

AGENDA Policy & Planning

Tuesday 17 March 2020, 10.30am





(Iwi representative)

Date: Tuesday 17 March 2020, 10.30am

Mr P Moeahu

Venue: Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford

Members	Councillor C L Littlewood Councillor N W Walker Councillor M G Davey Councillor M J McDonald Councillor D H McIntyre Councillor C S Williamson Councillor E D Van Der Leden	(Committee Chairperson) (Committee Deputy Chairperson)
	Councillor D N MacLeod Councillor M P Joyce	(ex officio) (ex officio)
Representative	Councillor S Hitchcock	(NPDC)
Members	Councillor G Boyde	(SDC)
	Councillor C Young	(STDC)
	Mr P Muir	(Federated Farmers)
	Ms L Tester	(Iwi representative)
	Ms B Bigham	(Iwi representative)

Apologies

Notification of Late Items

Item	Page	Subject
		Purpose of Committee and Health and Safety Message
Item 1	4	Confirmation of Minutes - 4 February 2020
Item 2	11	Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei - Ngāti Mutunga Estuary Project (Curious Minds)
Item 3	16	Lakes380: National Lake Health Research Project
Item 4	27	Submission on the discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and renewable energy acceleration
Item 5	41	Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao
Item 6	158	Update on Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place - Towards Predator Free Taranaki Project
Item 7	167	Key Native Ecosystems Programme Update
Item 8	185	Proposed amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality
Item 9	193	Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres
		Closing Karakia and Karakia for kai

Purpose of Policy and Planning Committee meeting

This committee attends to all matters of resource management, biosecurity and related environment policy.

Responsibilities

Prepare and review regional policy statements, plans and strategies and convene as a Hearing Committee as and when required for the hearing of submissions.

Monitor plan and policy implementation.

Develop biosecurity policy.

Advocate, as appropriate, for the Taranaki region.

Other policy initiatives.

Endorse submissions prepared in response to the policy initiatives of organisations.

Membership of Policy and Planning Committee

Councillor C L Littlewood (Chairperson)	Councillor N W Walker (Deputy Chairperson)
Councillor M G Davey	Councillor M J McDonald
Councillor D H McIntyre	Councillor C S Williamson
Councillor E D Van Der Leden	Councillor D N MacLeod (ex officio)
Councillor M P Joyce (ex officio)	
Representative Members	
Councillor C Young (STDC)	Councillor S Hitchcock (NPDC)
Councillor G Boyde (SDC)	Mr P Moeahu (Iwi Representative)
Ms B Bigham (Iwi Representative)	Ms L Tester (Iwi Representative)

Health and Safety Message

Emergency Procedure

In the event of an emergency, please exit through the emergency door in the committee room by the kitchen.

If you require assistance to exit please see a staff member.

Once you reach the bottom of the stairs make your way to the assembly point at the birdcage. Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

Earthquake

If there is an earthquake - drop, cover and hold where possible.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Confirmation of Minutes - 4 February 2020

Approved by: A D McLay, Director - Resource Management

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2446058

Resolves

That the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, Tuesday 4 February 2020 at 10.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on Tuesday 25 February 2020.

Matters Arising

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2418293: Minutes of the Policy and Planning meeting - 4 February 2020



Date 4 February 2020, 10.30am

Venue: Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford

Document: 2418293

Members Councillors C L Littlewood Committee Chairperson

N W Walker Committee Deputy Chairperson

M G Davey M J McDonald D H McIntyre C S Williamson E D Van Der Leden

M P Joyce ex officio

Representative

Members Councillors C Young South Taranaki District Council

S Hitchcock New Plymouth District Council

G Boyde Stratford District Council

Mr P Muir Federated Farmers

Iwi representatives have not yet been appointed.

Attending Messrs B G Chamberlain Chief Executive

G K Bedford Director - Environment Quality
M J Nield Director - Corporate Services
A D McLay Director - Resource Management

S R Hall Director - Operations

G Severinsen Manager Policy and Strategy

C Spurdle Planning Manager

S Tamarapa Iwi Communications Officer M Simpson Team Leader - Riparian

T McElroy Environmental Scientist - Marine Biology

R Ritchie Communications Manager
P Ledingham Communications Adviser

T K Davey Communications Adviser (part meeting)

Ms L Ingham Environmental Scientist – State of the Environment

Ms M Lachmann Communications Adviser
Mrs V McKay Science Manager Chemistry
Miss L Davidson Committee Administrator
Mr S Cronin University of Waikato

Councillor D L Lean

One member of the media and one member of the public.

Apologies An apology from Councillor D N MacLeod was received and

sustained.

Notification of

Late Items There were no late items.

1. Confirmation of Minutes - Tuesday 19 November 2019

Resolved

THAT the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>takes as read</u> and <u>confirms</u> the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford of Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 10.30am
- b) <u>notes</u> the recommendations therein were adopted by the Taranaki Regional Council on Tuesday 10 December 2019.

McIntvre/Boyde

Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

2. National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Organic Contaminants (EOCs) in Groundwater 2018

2.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the report to present the results of the National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Organic contaminants (EOCs) in Groundwater 2018, in which the Taranaki Regional Council participated, and to discuss their significance and answered questions arising.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *National Survey of Pesticides and Emerging Contaminants in Groundwater* 2018
- b) <u>notes</u> the results of the survey, that pesticides are virtually undetectable in the Taranaki groundwater or when present, are far below levels of concern for either environmental or human health
- c) <u>notes</u> the detection of various EOCs in groundwater in Taranaki (and nationally) and that officers will continue to closely monitor research development in this evolving field of water quality science.

McDonald/Van Der Leden

3. Pesticides in Surface Water Survey

3.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the report to present the results, together with a discussion of their significance, of a survey undertaken by Council officers in order to determine whether there is any consequent environmental or human health issue due to pesticides in surface waters in Taranaki and answered questions arising.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Pesticides in surface water in Taranaki*
- notes the results of the survey, that pesticides are virtually undetectable in the surface waters of Taranaki, or when present, are far below levels of concern for either environmental or human health
- c) <u>notes</u> that these findings will inform the provisions of the next *Regional Land and Water Plan for Taranaki*.

McIntyre/Joyce

4. Summary of Freshwater Improvement Fund (FIF) project 'Transforming Taranaki' for Year 1 (2018-19)

4.1 Mr S Hall, Director Operations, introduced Mr M Simpson, Land Management Acting Team Leader – Riparian, who spoke to the report to update Members on the progress of the freshwater improvement fund project 'transforming Taranaki', following completion of year one of this project, and an update on the riparian programme with reference to the development of the approaching auditing regime.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum Summary of the Freshwater Improvement Fund Project 'Transforming Taranaki' for Year 1 (2018-19)
- b) <u>notes</u> the approach to delivery and progress made to date.

Williamson/McDonald

5. Update on Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki: Appeals

5.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the memorandum to update Members on appeals lodged with the Environment Court on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki (the Proposed Plan) and answered questions arising.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Update on Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki: Appeals*
- b) <u>notes</u> that ten appeals to the Proposed Coastal Plan have been lodged with the Environment Court.

Williamson/Walker

6. Taranaki Estuarine Vulnerability Assessment - Consultant report

6.1 Mr G Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, introduced Mr T McElroy, Environmental Scientist – Marine Biology, who gave a presentation to the report produced by Dr Ben Robertson (Robertson Environmental Ltd.), Taranaki Regional Estuaries - Ecological Vulnerability Assessment. The report has been prepared to provide baseline information on the region's estuaries and to inform monitoring priorities for the Council's State of the Environment Estuaries Monitoring Programme.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the report Taranaki Regional Estuaries Ecological Vulnerability Assessment
- b) notes the results of EVA
- notes that the recommendations within the report will be used to inform an ongoing State of the Environment Estuaries Monitoring Programme.
 Young/Boyde

7. Review of Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches

- 7.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the report seeking Members' agreement to commence a review of the Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches 2009 in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).
- 7.2 Chairperson C L Littlewood, declared an interest in the item relating to Port Taranaki.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Review of the Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki* and its Approaches
- b) <u>notes</u> that the Council is required by the LGA to commence a review of the *Navigation Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches* 2009 in the 2019/2020 financial year

- c) <u>agrees</u> that the Council proceed to commence a review of the existing *Navigation* and *Safety Bylaws for Port Taranaki and its Approaches* 2003 in accordance with the attached project brief
- d) <u>agrees</u> to restrict the scope of the review to areas where the risk is greatest (i.e. within the area of Port Taranaki and its approaches).
 Joyce/Boyde

8. Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

8.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, Spoke to the memorandum to introduce for Members' consideration a draft submission on the consultation document for a National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB).

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum entitled *Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity*
- b) <u>adopts</u> the submission with any changes recommended by the Committee. Walker/Young

9. Transitioning Taranaki to a Volcanic Future - a research programme

9.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, introduced Mr S Cronin, Professor of Geology/Volcanology at University of Waikato, who gave a presentation to the memorandum concerning a major collaborative research project to be undertaken within and concerning Taranaki over the next few years. The project is to explore and evaluate the consequences and implications for Taranaki and for New Zealand of ongoing volcanic activity from Mt Taranaki.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum describing the research programme '*Transitioning* Taranaki to a volcanic future'
- b) <u>notes</u> the engagement of the Council as a participant in the research programme. Littlewood/Walker

Closing Karakia Mr S Tamarapa, Iwi Communications Officer, gave the closing Karakia to the Policy and Planning Committee and Karakia for Kai.

There being no further business, the committee Chairperson, Councillor C L Littlewood, declared the meeting of the Policy and Planning Committee closed at 12noon.

	Confirmed	
Policy and Planning Chairperson:		
1	C L Littlewood	

Tuesday 17 March 2020



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei - Ngāti Mutunga Estuary

Project (Curious Minds)

Approved by: G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2443051

Purpose

 The purpose of this memorandum is to provide the Council with an update on the progress of Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei - Ngāti Mutunga Estuary Project.

2. Staff from Ngāti Mutunga and Council will also make a presentation to the Committee.

Executive summary

- 3. Due to concerns regarding the mauri and health of the Mimitangiatua (Mimi) and Urenui estuaries, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (Ngāti Mutunga) decided to seek funds to investigate the estuaries through a citizen science project.
- 4. In late 2018, Ngāti Mutunga successfully received funds from the Participatory Science Platform (Curious Minds) to undertake Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei Ngāti Mutunga Estuary Project (the project) during 2019. The 'Curious Minds' project is co-administered within Taranaki by Venture Taranaki and the Council.
- 5. Mimi, Urenui and Uruti Schools, and the Clifton Community Board became community partners in the project, and the Council had the role of science and education partner.
- 6. The aim of the project was to investigate a range of issues that may have been affecting the health of the estuaries. These ranged from specific issues such as potential sewage contamination in Urenui's stormwater, to broad scale issues such as changing land use throughout the catchments.
- 7. Given the numerous avenues of investigation, the project included multiple survey components. These components ranged from shellfish surveys, sediment sampling and water testing to predator monitoring. Cultural Health Indicators were also assessed and a questionnaire on perceptions of the estuaries' state of health was distributed throughout the community. The results from these last two components are yet to be collated and assessed.
- 8. The results from this project have provided valuable information on a range of estuarine health indicators. For example, the location and density of shellfish populations, and

- different sediment properties throughout the estuaries have been determined. Results from the sediment core samples provide evidence of each estuary having become muddier over time. Sediment plates that were installed in each estuary are now being monitored by Ngāti Mutunga to track sedimentation trends into the future.
- 9. Specific pollution issues were also identified with targeted water testing. Samples collected at the outlets of two stormwater lines running through Urenui contained strong evidence of human sewage contamination. Since receiving these results, the New Plymouth District Council has been working to identify source(s) and to manage potential health risks and resolve the situation, in consultation with Ngāti Mutunga, Council, and the Taranaki District Health Board.
- 10. Further positive outcomes from the project include the ongoing scientific monitoring that has been carried out by Ngāti Mutunga and local schools, demonstrating how the project has successfully engaged the community in using science to learn more about the environment. Ngāti Mutunga are also liaising with other science and research providers to build on the work that was done in this project.
- 11. The positive working relationship that was created between Ngāti Mutunga and Council was also considered by both parties to be a highlight of the project.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the update on Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei Ngāti Mutunga Estuary Project.
- b) <u>notes</u> the work that has been accomplished to date, and the remaining work to be completed.

Background

- 12. The major drivers behind Te Āhua o Ngā Kūrei Ngāti Mutunga Estuary Project (the project), were concerns held by Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Mutunga (Ngāti Mutunga) and other members of the community regarding the mauri and health of the Mimitangiatua (Mimi) and Urenui estuaries.
- 13. Some of these concerns were related to specific issues. For example, potential sewage contamination in the Urenui estuary due to aging septic tanks, the effects of artificial structures within the estuary, and impacts of pest plants and animals.
- 14. However, other concerns were more related to activities that were occurring throughout the Mimi and Urenui catchments upstream of the estuaries. For example, closed landfills, industrial discharges, roading projects and land use changes.
- 15. The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) was also in the process of scoping a regional estuarine screening assessment (Estuarine Vulnerability Assessment, EVA) at this time. Therefore, it was hoped that the project would be able to benefit from this work.
- 16. The wider aim of the project was to foster an engagement in science with the community, whilst also incorporating perspectives of Mātauranga Māori and local knowledge.
- 17. In late 2018, Ngāti Mutunga received funds from the Participatory Science Platform (Curious Minds) to undertake the project in 2019. Mimi, Urenui and Uruti Schools, and

the Clifton Community Board were all community partners in the project. Council officers were involved as the science and education partners.

Discussion

- 18. Given the broad scope of the project, a number of scientific methods were utilised. The first and most involved component was the shellfish survey that was undertaken in Urenui Estuary.
- 19. The shellfish survey was adapted from NIWA's Estuary Monitoring Toolkit for Iwi, and involved counting the snails, crabs and shellfish living on and beneath the surface of the intertidal mud flats using a transect and quadrat method. This survey was included given the cultural significance of mahinga kai, and also because the presence (or absence) of certain species can be indicative of habitat quality. The surveys were undertaken with school groups from Uruti and Urenui, Ngāti Mutunga whanau and Council officers.
- 20. The results showed that two shellfish species were present in the mud throughout the estuary in low numbers; tuangi (cockle) and hanikura (wedge shell). Both species were more abundant in the sheltered inlet at the western end of the mudflat. Pupu (mud snail), which are found on the surface of the mud, were much more abundant than the shellfish. Again, they were most numerous in the sheltered inlet at the western end of the mudflat.
- 21. During follow up classroom sessions, the school groups hypothesised that the differences in results across the mud flat may have been due to differences in the environment (e.g. muddiness, hydrology), larval recruitment, and other factors.
- 22. The next component in the project was the sediment sampling.
- 23. Sediment sampling methods were also adapted from the same NIWA toolkit, and involved collecting samples of surface sediments and at various other depths using sediment cores. The samples were analysed in a laboratory to test for sediment composition, nutrients, and contaminants such as metals. These tests were chosen to understand how the estuary has been affected by sediment and nutrients from the catchment, and whether potential sources of metals (e.g. closed landfills, urban stormwater) could be detected. Samples collected at different depths in the mud provide an indication of how the estuary may have changed over time. Sediment plates were also installed, in order to allow for ongoing monitoring of sediment deposition rates. This component was undertaken with Ngāti Mutunga whanau, other members of the community, and Council officers at both Urenui and Mimi estuaries.
- 24. In terms of the metals analyses, all results from both estuaries were well below the relevant contaminant guidelines (ANZECC, 2000). Total nitrogen concentrations from all samples did not exceed the minor ecological risk category from the Estuarine Trophic Index (Robertson et al., 2016).
- 25. Sediment cores showed that sediment mud content decreased in samples taken further down the core while sand content increased; providing evidence that these estuaries have become muddier over time. Further work is necessary to accurately assess changes in sedimentation rates.
- 26. At Urenui, the site with the lowest chlorophyll-a sediment concentration was also the site with the highest concentration of pupu. This may reflect the grazing intensity of these snails on the surface sediments.

- 27. Stormwater sampling was another component of the project that was undertaken at Urenui estuary.
- 28. Water samples were collected from two stormwater outlets and one stream which all receive stormwater from the Urenui township and ultimately discharge into the estuary. This sampling was carried out to test whether there was any evidence of human sewage entering the estuary. Locals had long suspected that contamination was possible due to the aging septic tanks systems found throughout Urenui. This work was carried out with Ngāti Mutunga whanau and Council officers.
- 29. The sample results provided strong evidence that stormwater discharging into the estuary was contaminated with human sewage.
- 30. Since receiving these results the New Plymouth District Council (NPDC) has been working to manage potential risks to public health, and to also investigate the source of the contamination, and possible solutions, in consultation with Ngāti Mutunga, the Council, and the Taranaki District Health Board (TDHB). At the time of this meeting, NPDC has undertaken further monitoring in the stormwater network and has also inspected a number of private wastewater systems in the township. In light of this work being completed, another meeting has been scheduled to discuss potential remedial actions going forward.
- 31. Additional components of the project include water testing and pest monitoring at the Mimi estuary with students from Mimi School, a community questionnaire based around the two estuaries and how they have changed (with over 50 questionnaires completed), and the Cultural Health Indicator (CHI) surveys which were completed at each estuary. The rest of this information will be collated prior to the final project presentation, which is intended for next month.
- 32. Further work that has stemmed from the project includes ongoing monitoring of the sediment plates by Ngāti Mutunga, and additional water testing and pest control trap clearing by Mimi School students.
- 33. The EVA has been used to inform recent Tuna surveys (using Mauri Compass) in both estuaries.
- 34. The project has also led to further research opportunities in the region, with a national research proposal involving the two estuaries, and GNS science set to work with Ngāti Mutunga to do additional sediment core analysis involving carbon dating.
- 35. Overall, the project was a great success for a number of reasons.
- 36. The project managed to engage a wide range of the community in science (i.e. whanau, Uruti, Mimi and Urenui schools, other interested members of the community and landowners). The project participants adopted scientific techniques and were able to learn more about the health of the estuaries.
- 37. The project was also a very successful collaboration between Ngāti Mutunga and Council staff. All involved hope to be able to work together again in the future including the recognition and incorporation of mātauranga monitoring methods.

Decision-making considerations

38. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The

recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

39. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

41. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

42. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.



Date: 17 March 2020

Subject: Lakes 380: National Lake Health Research

Project

Approved by: G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2439671

Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce members to the *Lakes380* project (the project), the work being carried out in Taranaki as part of the project and progress on that work to date.

Executive summary

- 2. The *Lakes380* project is a five-year environmental research project that has received funding from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. The project aims to characterise the past and current health of New Zealand's lakes by analysing sediment cores taken from 380 lakes across the country. The number of lakes being assessed represents a 10% subset of the 3,800 natural lakes in New Zealand greater than one hectare in area.
- 3. The project represents the biggest scientific study of lakes ever undertaken in New Zealand.
- 4. The project is jointly led by GNS Science and the Cawthron Institute. Further input is provided by over 30 project partners and collaborators.
- 5. The *Lakes380* project incorporates a significant partnering with local iwi and hapū and aims to draw on their mātauranga and long associations with monitored lakes.
- 6. Eight Taranaki lakes were selected for inclusion in the project. As part of the site selection process, the project team drew together a provisional list of lakes in each region for investigation. Council staff provided information relating to each lake and potential alternatives. All lakes identified for sampling were located in South Taranaki, the majority in the Waitotara/Waverly area. As such, the project team have collaborated with Ngāti Ruanui and Ngā Rauru with regard to site selection. Site selection was finalised following these discussions and confirmation of access arrangements.
- 7. The specific lakes selected for inclusion in the project were Rotokare, Kaikura, Waiau, Moumahaki, Oturi, Waikare, Mangawhio and Herengawe.

- 8. The project team visited Taranaki to undertake the sampling work in October 2019. Council staff accompanied them during sampling at a number of sites. Representatives of each iwi were also offered the opportunity to be involved in the field work.
- 9. At each monitored lake, traditional scientific methods for assessing the current state of lake health were implemented. These included sampling of the lake water, lake sediments, surrounding soils and vegetation.
- 10. In addition, sediment cores were also obtained from the bed of each lake. High-resolution analysis of sediment cores and environmental DNA analysis can shed light on changes in sediment sources and deposition rates, variations in water composition and changes in plant, insect and fish community structures (e.g. pest fish and plant introductions etc.) over time. This data enables the environmental history of each lake to be reconstructed as far back as 1,000 years ago.
- 11. The results of the monitoring will be used to determine how and why lake communities and water quality have changed through history. This knowledge can then be used to inform restoration works and to develop management strategies to improve the health of our lakes at both a local and national scale.
- 12. From a Taranaki perspective, the results of the monitoring will significantly improve and extend our understanding of regional lake health and the drivers of changes in lake health over time. The work will also provide a comprehensive baseline of lake health at monitored sites and help inform future lake monitoring strategies.
- 13. To date, the majority of water quality and surface sediment samples have been processed, but the data has not yet been analysed. Analysis of the sediment cores obtained from Taranaki lakes is due to take place over the coming months. When available, the results of this work will be presented to this Committee in a follow-up item.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) receives the memorandum describing the *Lakes380* research project
- b) <u>notes</u> that sampling of eight lakes in Taranaki as part of the project has been completed and that results of this work will be reported once available
- c) notes the engagement of the Council and local iwi as participants in the project.

Background

- 14. The *Lakes380* project is a five-year MBIE-funded environmental research project, which commenced in 2018. The project aims to characterise the historical and present health of New Zealand's lakes by analysing sediment cores taken from 380 lakes across the country. The number is lakes being assessed represents a 10% subset of the 3,800 natural lakes in New Zealand greater that are greater than one hectare in area.
- 15. The project represents the biggest scientific study of lakes ever undertaken in New Zealand.
- 16. The project is jointly led by GNS Science and the Cawthron Institute. Further input is being provided by over 30 project partners and collaborators.

- 17. The *Lakes380* project incorporates a significant partnering with local iwi and hapū and aims to draw on their mātauranga and long associations with monitored lakes.
- 18. This Committee has been regularly informed of the findings that emerge from the Council's various freshwater State of the Environment monitoring programmes. These programmes are important as indicators of the effectiveness of the Council's and community's interventions and resource management initiatives addressing freshwater quality in the region. Members will be aware that there is a high level of interest nationally in the state and management of the country's fresh water resources.
- 19. One of the Council's State of the Environment monitoring programmes measures the ecological and water quality state of Lake Rotorangi, as an example of the state of lakes in the region. An item detailing the latest monitoring results from this programme was presented to this Committee in April 2018. In summary, monitoring shows that the lake's condition continues to be classified as mesotrophic, with no change showing in trophic level over the period 1990-2017, and that its water quality meets all applicable National Objective Framework criteria set out in the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management* 2017 (NPS-FM). The *Lakes380* project and associated sampling work was briefly introduced to Committee members during the presentation that accompanied the item referenced above.
- 20. Regular monitoring by the Council for contact recreation suitability also takes place at Lake Rotomanu, Rotokare, Opunake and Ratapiko. These sites meet guideline limits for contact recreation (both *E.coli* and planktonic cyanobacteria) for the vast majority of the time.

Discussion

- 21. The *Lakes380* project represents the biggest scientific study of lakes ever undertaken in New Zealand. The project aims to characterise the health of New Zealand's lakes by analysing sediment cores taken from 380 natural lakes in New Zealand (Figure 1).
- 22. Eight of the 380 lakes to be sampled as part of the project are located in Taranaki. The selection of lakes for inclusion in the project was made in consultation with local iwi, specifically Ngāti Ruanui and Ngā Rauru.
- 23. Details of lakes sampled in Taranaki are presented in Table 1 and their locations are illustrated in Figure 2.
- 24. The programme of sampling at each lake included a combination of traditional scientific monitoring methods (water, sediment, soil and vegetation samples) in addition to obtaining sediment cores from the lake bed for more novel analyses.
- 25. While traditional analytical approaches are useful in assessing the current state of monitored lakes, the analysis of sediment cores can give insight into both the drivers and rates of environmental change over time. In this project, the sediment core analytics being utilised can reconstruct a lake's environmental history as far back as 1,000 years ago. The full range of monitoring carried out at each lake is summarised in Table 2.
- 26. The sampling of Taranaki lakes was completed in October 2019. Council staff assisted the project team with access arrangements and also accompanied them during sampling at a number of sites.
- 27. The opportunity to be involved in the sampling work was also extended to iwi.

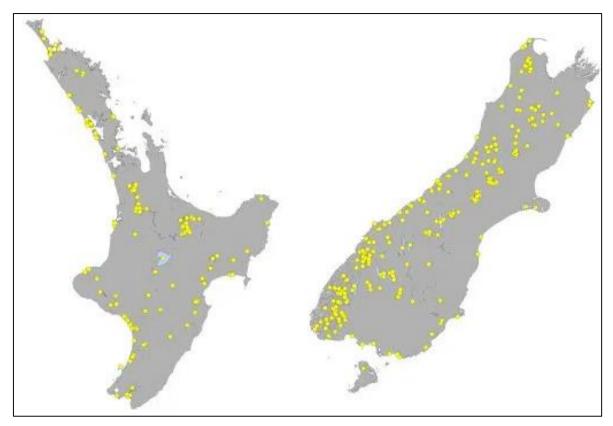


Figure 1: Locations of lakes being sampled across New Zealand as part of the *Lakes380* project (note: provisional and subject to change)

Table 1: Details of the Taranaki lakes selected for inclusion in the *Lakes380* project

Lake	Lake area (ha)	Iwi rohe
Rotokare	15.7	Ngāti Ruanui
Kaikura	5.3	Ngāti Ruanui
Waiau	26.6	Ngā Rauru
Moumahaki	32	Ngā Rauru
Oturi	11.9	Ngā Rauru
Waikare	7	Ngā Rauru
Mangawhio	8.6	Ngā Rauru
Herengawe	14.7	Ngā Rauru

- 28. The majority of water quality and surface sediment samples obtained in Taranaki have been processed, but the data has not yet been analysed. Analysis of the sediment cores from Taranaki lakes is due to take place over the coming months.
- 29. When available, the results of this work will be presented to this Committee in a follow-up item.
- 30. The results of the monitoring will be used to determine how and why lake communities and water quality has changed through history. This knowledge can then be used to inform restoration works and develop management strategies to improve the health of our lakes at both a local and national scale.
- 31. From a Taranaki perspective, the results of the monitoring will significantly improve and extend our understanding of regional lake health and the drivers of changes in lake

health over time. The work will also provide a comprehensive baseline of lake health at monitored sites and help inform future lake monitoring strategies and freshwater management policies and practices.



Figure 2: Locations of lakes sampled in Taranaki as part of the Lakes380 project

Table 2: Range of analyses carried out at each monitored lake

Sample type	Amount	Purpose
o will provide the contract of	1 11110 11111	2 522 7 55 5

Core samples	Up to 6 cores from each	Collection of core samples from the
	lake. These cores are up	lake beds for chemical, isotopic,
	to 3 m long and 9 cm in	environmental DNA and
	diameter	paleontological analyses (e.g.,
		assessment of biological communities)
Rock and soil	Up to 2 kg per lake	Collection of small rock and soil
samples		samples (typically less than 2 kg) from
1		boulders or rock outcrops and soils
		for isotopic, geochemical, nutrients
		and to assess catchment nutrient
		levels and productivity
Lakebed sediment	Approx. 1.5 kg	To analyse the following: biological
samples		taxa identification and enumeration,
		environmental DNA/RNA, pigments,
		sedimentology, chemical and
		nutrients, and organic contaminants,
		and micro plastics
Water samples	Up to 7 litres	To analyse the following: dissolved
		and total nutrients, chlorophyll-a and
		other pigments, trace metals,
		suspended and volatile solids, organic
		carbon, phytoplankton, zooplankton,
		environmental DNA
Terrestrial	Up to 1.5 kg	Collection of small plant samples
vegetation samples		from the lake margin and immediate
		catchment for chemical, isotopic and
		environmental DNA analyses (e.g.,
		assessment of catchment and
		biological communities)

Conclusions

- 32. The *Lakes380* project is the most intensive and wide scale investigation of lake heath ever undertaken in New Zealand. A number of lakes in Taranaki are being included in the study, including lakes that have not hitherto been studied in detail.
- 33. The project is utilising novel sediment core analytics to reconstruct environmental histories at monitored lakes. The results of the analyses will be used to determine how and why lake communities and water quality has changed through history. This knowledge can then be used to inform restoration works and develop management strategies to improve the health of our lakes at both a local and national scale.
- 34. From a Taranaki perspective, the results of the monitoring will significantly improve our understanding of regional lake health and the drivers of changes in lake health over time. The work will also provide a comprehensive lake health baseline at monitored sites.
- 35. The results of this work will help inform future lake monitoring strategies, alongside existing State of the Environment monitoring data.



Photo 1: The project team with the sediment core taken from Lake Rotokare



Photo 2: Sampling about to commence on Lake Herengawe, Waverly, South Taranaki



Photo 3: Lake Waikare, located inland from Waverly, South Taranaki

Decision-making considerations

36. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

37. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

38. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

39. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-

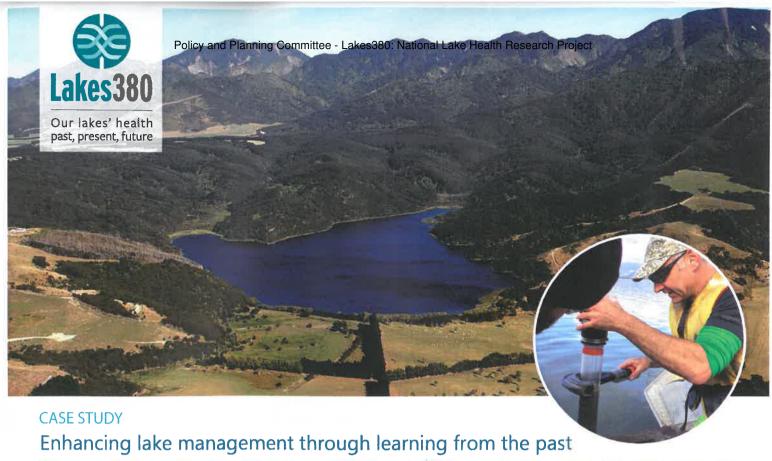
term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2445305: *Lakes380: Lake Pounui (Wairarapa) case study* Document 2445306: *Lakes380: Lake Killarney (Takaka) case study*

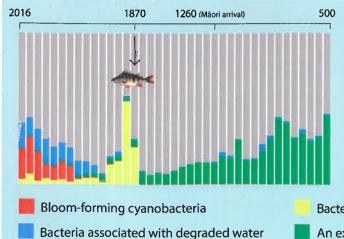


LAKE POUNUI

The catchment of Lake Pounui (Wairarapa) is 95% native forest. However recent monitoring shows the lake has severe cyanobacterial blooms and poor water quality. In the absence of land-use change, what has caused the decline in lake health?

Answers to this question can be found by taking sediment cores from the bottom of the lake. Laid down year upon year, sediments preserve indicators of lake life and water quality, equivalent to centuries of monitoring. Using a combination of microscopic, chemical and DNA-based methods we can determine how and why lake communities and water quality has changed. This information can be used to inform restoration and develop management strategies.

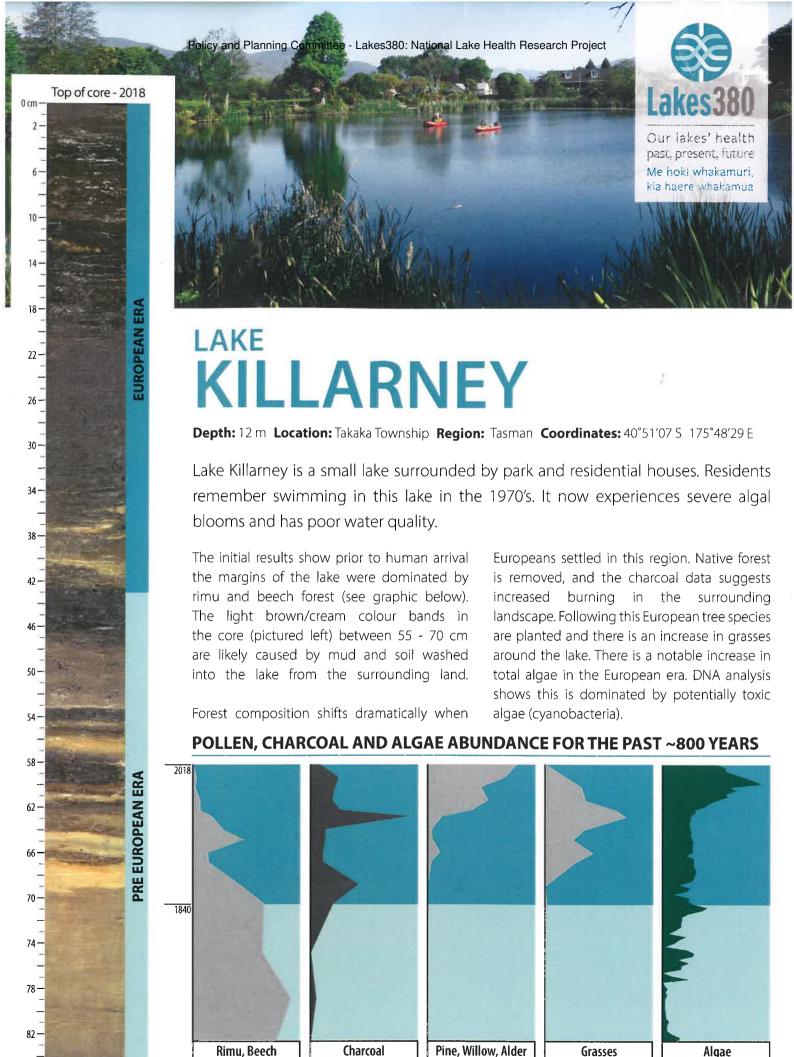
Analysis of the sediment core from Lake Pounui suggests that the introduction of non-native fish in the late 1870's caused a dramatic shift in the food web which ultimately caused the cyanobacterial blooms. Many of the species living in the lake prior to this introduction are still present, but only in low abundance. If non-native fish could be removed and steps taken to the reduce nutrients, lake health would improve.



ENVIRONMENTAL DNA

The colours bars represent different types of bacteria. There are two key findings:

- 1. Bloom forming cyanobacteria (red bars) were not present before European arrival
- Introduced fish (perch and trout) caused a dramatic change in the types of bacteria in the lake
- Bacteria associated with non-native fish
- An example of a bacteria that die out as water quality degrades



The larger the shaded area, the higher the concentration of plant or charcoal.

Algae

Grasses



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Submission on the discussion document:

Accelerating renewable energy and energy

efficiency

Approved by: A D McLay, Director - Resource Management

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2438265

Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce the submission on the discussion document *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency* (the discussion paper) and to recommend its endorsement by the Council. The discussion paper can be found at: www.mbie.govt.nz/dmsdocument/10349-discussion-document-accelerating-renewable-energy-and-energy-efficiency.
- 2. The deadline for the submission was 28 February 2020 and the submission is attached to this item.

Executive summary

- 3. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment have sought feedback on a discussion document that analyses and provides possible solutions to address various issues relating to New Zealand's transition to a low emissions economy.
- 4. The Government has ambitious goals for renewable energy and climate change and are preparing to transition New Zealand to a low emissions economy. As a result, the Government has set up multiple work programmes to address different issues and options arising from the transition. This discussion document is the product of two such work programmes, the 'accelerating renewable electricity' and 'lowering emissions from process heat' work programmes.
- 5. The submission supports a Government led review of issues and options for accelerating the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency, however, it also identifies concerns regarding some of the options presented.
- 6. Main themes covered in the submission are as follows:
 - highlighted that no clear problem definition or high level objective was presented;

- offered support for the development of a users' guide to the application of the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality and posed additional options that would facilitate councils in incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans;
- offered support for the banning of new coal fired boilers, however, noted that other
 options presented to ban the use of coal for boilers with existing consents have
 significant legal ramifications that involve the curtailment of rights granted under
 the RMA;
- identified conflicting messages between national planning instruments with regards to the potential enabling of renewable energy activities through amending the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* and the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals noting that these conflicts can only be resolved at Central Government level; and
- sought that a hierarchy of values be established concerning the protection of values (indigenous biodiversity, natural character etc) and provision for use and development for the purpose of renewable electricity generation.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Submission on the discussion document: accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency;*
- b) notes that the submission was made prior to endorsement by Council; and
- c) <u>endorses</u> the submission.

Background

- 7. In December 2019, the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment released the discussion document *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency* that presented possible options to address issues and obstacles pertaining to the establishment and acceleration of renewable energy options and reduction of emissions from process heat.
- 8. Of note, the Government aims to achieve a net zero carbon economy by 2050 and an emissions reduction target under the Paris agreement by 2030, however, projections show that New Zealand is unlikely to meet these goals.
- 9. The discussion document recognised that the energy system will be a key component of the future economy and any changes during the transition need to be sustainable, productive and inclusive.
- 10. In order to address the issues faced by New Zealand when transitioning to a low emissions economy the Government's *Renewable Energy Strategy* has a number of work streams already in place. This discussion document brings two of these work streams together 'accelerating renewable electricity' and 'lowering emissions from process heat'. By bringing them together, the Government hopes that greater coherence and joined-up thinking will be achieved on policies and decisions to reduce energy related emissions.
- 11. Of note, the discussion document does not present a preferred package of proposals but simply puts forward a range of options that are subject to feedback and subsequent decisions by Cabinet before a preferred package is determined.

- 12. The content of the discussion document is divided into 11 sections that fit broadly into two main Parts:
 - encouraging energy efficiency and the uptake of renewable fuels in industry; and
 - accelerating renewable electricity generation and infrastructure.
- 13. Noting the wide scope covered by the discussion document, the submission provided comment on only a few of the sections and considered that other submitters would be better placed to provide insight into the other remaining sections.
- 14. The submission provided comments on:
 - General matters (including the establishment of a problem definition) (Part A & B);
 - Section 2 (Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use) (Part A);
 - Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] (Part A); and
 - Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] (Part B).
- 15. It is noted that the submission was filed prior to approval of the Policy and Planning Committee due to tight turn around deadlines. However, further comments arising from this Committee meeting can be made to the Energy Markets Policy if necessary.

General matters

- 16. The submission offered support for the Government reviewing issues and options to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency noting that New Zealand is better placed than many other countries to transition to a low emissions energy sector and that a large proportion of New Zealand's energy is already generated from hydro and geothermal sources. The submission also noted that there are many other opportunities for future development of renewable energy, for example in wind energy and other technologies, and that the approach of a Government led review of the opportunities and constraints faced for future development is supported.
- 17. One of the main issues found in the discussion paper was the lack of a clear problem definition or high level objective to allow the reader to assess the opportunities and constrains available to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency. The document recognised that New Zealand was likely to overshoot the Government's 2030 goals for emissions reduction. However, it was not apparent whether the options presented in the discussion document were intended to achieve these goals, reduce the fall out or even whether they tied into the 2030 and 2050 goals in any way. It was noted that this hindered opportunities to provide meaningful analysis and also mean that each subsection had to be considered and analysed in isolation of the other.
- 18. To reduce this silo effect and to provide some much needed clarity and scope for those submitting, it was recommended that specified timeframes and levels of risk be identified. This would allow analysis across the entire suite of options presented rather than considering options as independent sections, as had been presented in the discussion document.

Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use

19. Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use] of the discussion paper considers the potential for increasing the use of biomass as fuel for process heat in

- place of coal. This section ties into section 4 that addresses the phasing out of fossil fuels in process heat.
- 20. As an aside, it is worth noting that section 4 of the discussion paper considers other options available for the phasing out of fossil fuels, including the use of electricity. The assumption presented in section 2 is that biomass is the appropriate alternative to coal. However, other options are also worth considering, and may be appropriate on some regions, including the use of natural gas and electricity.
- 21. Notwithstanding the above, the premise of section 2 is that there is a supply of woody biomass residue in some regions that could be utilised as an alternative to burning coal for the process heat. The section looks at options for addressing the mismatch between supply and demand at a regional level including:
 - the development of a users' guide on the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* to wood energy;
 - facilitating the development of bioenergy markets and industry clusters on a regional basis within the *Industrial Transformation Plan*; and
 - supporting recent initiatives underway to grow the bio-economy and support direct use of geothermal heat.
- 22. The submission identified that there are some considerable omissions in section 2 as follows:
 - the utilization of wood chip and shavings as bedding for the broiler chicken industry (approximately 30-40,000 tonnes per year in Taranaki);
 - bioenergy in general runs counter to and in competition with food security and that
 the land required for the production of biomass would detract from the country's
 ability to effectively and efficiently provide food security; and
 - the discussion document does not appropriately consider the contribution, both potential and current, of the option of geothermal heat.
- 23. Despite these omissions, the submission offered support for the development of a users' guided to the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*, provided such a guide also include discussion on current emissions control technology (for dust, smoke, steam plume, and odour). Other options were also identified including the opportunity for the Ministry of the Environment to set out operational requirements under which biomass-burning facilities could operate as permitted activities, or provide well constructed guidance that would facilitate councils in incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans.

Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat

- 24. Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] looks at options for deterring the development of new fossil fuel process heat facilities and setting a clearly defined timetable to phase out fossil fuels in existing process heat facilities prioritizing on the phasing out of coal.
- 25. The options presenting were to:
 - deter the development of new coal-fired process heat for low to medium temperatures by way of a ban; or

- require existing coal-fired process heat equipment for temperatures below 110°C to be phased out by 2030.
- 26. The submission noted that, if operations are expected to convert to either biomass or electricity then the Government needs to ensure that supply needs to be able to accommodate for increased demand over time.
- 27. Of the options presented in the discussion document, the first option to ban new low temperature boilers is reasonable. However, banning or requiring existing (consented) coal-fired process heat equipment to be phased out by 2030 has statutory implications, as it would require the cancellation of consents sought and granted in good faith under existing RMA provisions and implicating the consent holders' rights under the RMA.
- 28. The discussion paper also suggested that there is a risk of facilities switching to gas despite other lower emission options being available. The submission noted that gas has been internationally recognized as a significant transition energy source and requested that the Government clarify its position also noting that the abundance and convenience of natural gas in Taranaki has made this the preferred option for energy supply for process heat regionally.
- 29. An alternative option to those presented in the discussion document was suggested where, in conjunction with option (a) there could be a requirement that no existing coalfired low process heat equipment be allowed to pursue a resource consent renewal after a specified date to send a strong market signal without the deeper issues that unilateral and universal consent cancellations would entail.

Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA

- 30. Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] considers options for allowing or enabling the development of renewable energy under the RMA. The issue to be resolved is the need to build infrastructure (wind farms, hydro dam etc.) to meet future electricity demands and the climate change goals. However, resource consents for these activities, sought under the RMA, can be time consuming and costly, and in many instances the granting of a resource consent is uncertain.
- 31. In order to address the uncertainty, and time and cost concerns the discussion paper posed the following options in order to streamline and encourage, future applications under the RMA:
 - amending the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* to provide stronger direction on the national importance of renewables;
 - scoping National Environmental Standards or Planning Standards specific to renewable energy; and
 - other (including spatial planning, pre-approval of renewable energy developments, and amending other RMA national direction instruments).
- 32. A significant concern about these approaches is the conflicting position that this takes to that established in the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals from the Ministry for the Environment (further captured in Te Mana o te wai) whereby the health of any water is the first and foremost priority in water management and that consumption and use is now to be made the last and least priority after providing for essential human health needs.

- 33. The submission noted that, such conflicting national directions can only be resolved with Central Government, especially if both are to be addressed under the RMA. The submission also pointed out that simply making the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy* more directive was unlikely to resolve the issue of interest (namely providing a more straightforward and certain pathway for renewable energy activities) unless fundamental conflicts between different national direction instruments are first addressed.
- 34. Further to this, the submission sought that a clear hierarchy of values be established concerning the protection of values that may be in conflict with and contrary to the advancement of use and development for the purpose of renewable electricity generation. Failing this it was noted that decision makers will be left to incur the add on costs associated with planning processes and litigation to resolve the different and conflicting national planning instruments at the planning and consenting level. A consequence that will further inhibit progress towards the development of new renewable energy schemes.
- 35. Submissions will be analysed by officials from the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and will help to develop the final proposals for consideration by Government and will be used to inform the renewable Energy Strategy work programme.

Decision-making considerations

36. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

37. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

38. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

39. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2418337: Submission on the discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency 28022020



28 February 2020

Document: 2418337

Energy Markets Policy Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment PO Box 1473 Wellington 6140

Submission on discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency

Introduction

- 1. The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) thanks the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment for the opportunity to make a submission on the discussion document: Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency, henceforth referred to as the 'discussion document'.
- 2. The Council makes this submission in recognition of its:
 - functions and responsibilities under the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA); and
 - its regional advocacy responsibilities whereby the Council represents the Taranaki region on matters of regional significance or concern.

General comments

- 3. The Council supports Government reviewing issues and options to accelerate the future development of renewable energy and energy efficiency. As noted in the discussion document, New Zealand is better placed than many countries to transition to a low emissions energy sector in that New Zealand already generates a high proportion of its electricity from hydro and geothermal sources. However, further opportunities exist for the likes of wind energy and other technologies. Accordingly, the Council would support a Government-led review of the opportunities and constraints to accelerate future development of renewable energy and promote energy efficiencies in New Zealand.
- 4. The Council's comments in this submission focus on areas of particular interest to this organisation, namely:
 - the establishment of a problem definition or high level objective;

- Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use];
- Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat]; and
- Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA].
- 5. Of note, the Council has not commented on all of the options and questions presented in the discussion document as others will be better placed to comment.

Problem definition

- 6. The Council notes difficulties in responding to Government proposals and providing feedback on options and 'solutions' in the absence of an adequate 'problem definition'.
- 7. Section 1 [Introduction] provides some 'high level' narrative on the energy system and policy drivers for transition to a low emissions economy but this is insufficient for a meaningful analysis. For example, the discussion document identifies that New Zealand is not expected to meet is 2030 emissions reduction targets under the Zero Carbon legislation. However, it is not established whether the options presented in this paper are hoped to meet this target, reduce the shortfall or achieve some other goal. The explanations of Parts A and B do provide some guidance on what is hoped to be achieved, however, they do not go far enough.
- 8. Not establishing an adequate problem definition or high level objective means that it is difficult to assess the benefits and costs of the interventions proposed, including their alternatives. The discussion document required that all of the intervention options must be considered in isolation of each other. It is not possible to determine if some interventions have greater value than others in achieving a higher purpose.
- 9. The Council suggests that direction on achieving the Government's goals of encouraging energy efficiency and uptake of renewable fuels in industry and accelerating renewable energy generation and infrastructure within a specified timeframe, plus establishing the levels of risk, would have added value for those submitting and allow greater analysis across all of the options presented.
- 10. The Council also questions whether the discussions presented on each sections are adequate to appropriately inform on the matters and options recommended. Each section could arguably be its own discussion document and a deeper analysis and explanation of the interventions provided.

Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use

- 11. Section 2 [Developing markets for bioenergy and direct geothermal use] of the discussion document considers the potential for increasing use of biomass as fuel for process heat.
- 12. It is the view of the Council that there are some significant omissions of fact in the assessment of the current use of biomass within New Zealand, and omissions of considerations that should be recognized and applied to future policy development or interventions.

- 13. Firstly, the Council notes issues associated with location and security of supply of biomass. There is a very significant (30-40,000 tonnes per year) process of utilizing wood chip and shavings in Taranaki, as bedding for the broiler chicken industry. The used bedding is then recovered by a spreading company, and the product is in high demand amongst pastoral famers for its soil conditioning and nutrient value. This industry has had significant recent investment and is confidently expected to grow substantially in the next few years. This very effective recycling activity has multiple benefits. Any consideration of developing a bioenergy market must be acutely attuned to the possibility of perverse outcomes for alternative uses for biomass in either supply or market economics.
- 14. Secondly, bioenergy in general, runs counter to and in competition with the parallel global concerns of food security and 'food miles', because the same land can easily become the resource in demand for both. It is internationally recognised that our agricultural production efficiency means New Zealand generate less emissions per unit of product than agriculture in most other countries. This is a critical consideration in a world where food security is an ever-growing issue, brought about by increasing populations, loss of productive soils, conflicting demands for land for biofuels production, and re-afforestation. A blinkered approach to the promotion of bioenergy, including expansion of the extent of land committed to this activity, risks simultaneously exacerbating another global issue.
- 15. Thirdly, the discussion document is rather dismissive of the option of geothermal heat. While it is true that hydrothermal activity in the form of surface steam vents, geysers, boiling mud pools, or deep superheated reservoirs etc are located only in specific and spatially limited areas of New Zealand, heat differentials between the earth's surface and deeper rock offer significant potential for energy recovery and transfer by alternative technologies, even if of comparatively low 'quality' when assessed against the energy requirements of some intensive industries.
- 16. In terms of the options for interventions described in Section 2 of the discussion document, the Council would support the development of a users' guide to the application of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*. However, such a guide should not only cover the material listed on pg 30 of the discussion document, but should also include a discussion of current emissions control technology (for dust, smoke, steam plume, and odour). In particular, this is an opportunity for the Ministry for the Environment to take a leadership role and set out operational requirements under which a biomass-burning facility could operate as a permitted activity. Such requirements could most efficiently be delivered at a national level via an amendment to the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality*.
- 17. Alternatively, the Council suggests that well-constructed guidance, supported by appropriate research would facilitate councils incorporating supporting provisions into RMA plans. However, this would be a considerably more cumbersome pathway to achieve the same outcome.
- 18. It also remains unclear to this Council why the discussion document sees biomass burning (wood energy) as necessitating a resource consent in all circumstances of design, location, and operation. For example through an NES or through a Regional

- Air Quality Plan certain activities involving the burning of biomass may be provided for as permitted activities, therefore not requiring the need for a resource consent.
- 19. In response to the questions set out in this section, the Council provides the following comments:
 - Q2.1: the Council is not aware of what rules in which regional councils' air plans hinder the wood energy industry;
 - Q2.2: the Council supports a user guide for wood energy facilities that targets existing regulatory barriers;
 - Q2.3: see above comments for possible content of a guide;
 - Q2.4: The implications of Regulation 17 of the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality will have to be addressed. In simple terms, this regulation forbids the establishment of a new discharging industry in any air shed deemed polluted, unless the industry takes responsibility for reducing the pollution in the airshed regardless of whether the source of the pollution is industrial, residential, or vehicular; and
 - Q2.5 see above re using the NES process to create a 'permitted' or 'controlled' category for wood energy facilities, instead of expecting an assessment of each individual process as a fully discretionary application (with attendant costs for applicant and Council).

Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat

- 20. Section 4 [Phasing out fossil fuels in process heat] of the discussion document considers issues around phasing out coal fired process heat.
- 21. The Council noted that, with regards to the *Air Quality Plan for Taranaki*, no provision has been made for the burning of biomass for process heat. The abundance and convenience of natural gas has made the latter the preferred option for energy supply for process heat in the Taranaki region.
- 22. Section 2 discusses the potential of biofuel for process heat and also acknowledges the mismatch of supply and demand at a regional level. If existing operations are expected to convert from coal to either biomass or electricity for process heat then the Government should ensure that the supply can keep up with the demand both over the phase out period and into the future. The Government should identify areas where supply may fall short over demand. It is not only a matter of matching supply to demand, but of ensuring the ready and unhindered transport of biomass for the region of supply to the region of demand, in the volumes and with the timing required.
- 23. The paper also suggests there is a risk of facilities switching to gas despite other lower emission options being available. If the Government considers gas not to be an appropriate alternative it should make that clear. The Council notes that gas has been internationally recognized as a significant transition energy source.

- 24. Lower emission options may not be available everywhere and the Government should ensure that greater encouragement is given in those locations/circumstances where lower emission options are more easily accessible and/or already available.
- 25. In response to the questions set out in this section, the Council provides the following comments:
 - Q4.1: The Council is supportive of option 1 and considers the banning of new coal-fired boilers a reasonable and practical option. Such a ban would have no effect (neither negative nor positive) on the region, as there are no low or medium temperature requirements currently being satisfied by coal, nor being proposed; and
 - Q4.2: Option 4.2 in the discussion paper suggests a ban on existing low-temperature coal-fired systems by 2030. This proposal has very significant legal and statutory implications, as it would directly require the cancellation of existing resource consents sought and granted in good faith under existing RMA provisions. To the best of the Council's knowledge, the imposition of a national curtailment of RMA rights has never been implemented before, and the Council queries whether there is sufficient justification (environmental benefit) for such a step in this case.
- 26. The Council suggests as a more practical step, that in conjunction with Option 4.1 for new equipment, there could be a requirement that no existing coal-fired low process heat (<100°C) equipment should be allowed to have its consent renewed after <date to be determined- 2030 or earlier>, or be allowed to continue as a permitted activity after <date to be determined- 2030 or earlier>. This sends a strong and irresistible market signal, without the deeper issues that unilateral and universal consent cancellations would entail.
- 27. The discussion document has already acknowledged that there is a mismatch between regional woody biomass supply and process heat demand and that in some regions it would not be economical to replace all coal with wood energy for process heat purposes¹. With this in mind, a 2030 goal is likely to be ambitious. The Council seeks that the Government consider a regionally staggered approach that focuses initially on those areas where alternative options are already available while working with regions that do not yet have sufficient alternative resources to ensure that the transition can be smooth and well managed.
- 28. The Council also notes that the Government should also account for any possible industry growth and ensure that any options for the encouragement of biomass in process heat take into account any future increase in demand to ensure sustainability over the long term.

-

¹ Section 2, page 27 of the discussion document.

Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA

- 29. The thrust of Section 7 [Enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA] of the discussion document is to consider options for allowing or enabling development of renewable energy under the RMA. Without taking a position on the matter, the Council highlights that this intent runs directly contrary to the direction of travel of the *Essential Freshwater Management* proposals of the Ministry for the Environment, most of all encapsulated in Te Mana o te Wai, that the health of any water must be the first priority in water management, and that consumption and use is now to be made the last and least priority, after also providing for essential human health needs. The conflicting expectations around waterway health versus around renewable energy have to be and can only be resolved at central Government level, especially if both are to be addressed within the RMA.
- 30. Therefore, the Council considers more than just strong directive wording in the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* is required to achieve a simplified process for renewable energy activities. As already highlighted in the discussion document, issues arise when conflicting directions are given. More directive language is unlikely to resolve these core conflicts and, if left unaddressed, is likely to result in less clear direction and more complex, lengthy and costly disputes at the planning and consenting level, rather than creating a more straightforward and efficient pathway.
- 31. If this scenario is to be avoided, any amendments to the *National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation* should make clear how the NPSRE provisions are to be weighed against other national planning directions, including the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, National Policy Statement for Electricity Transmission* and the *National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity* (as a minimum).
- 32. The Council seeks much better alignment between national policy directions under the RMA, including making clear which values have higher importance. For example, do plan provisions enabling activities that provide for renewable energy outweigh plan provisions protecting indigenous biodiversity, outstanding and high natural character and landscape features, amenity values, heritage values, tangata whenua values or other? How does the implementation of renewable energy sources weigh? Are all renewable energy activities considered equal or is there a hierarchy depending on scale of expected return, longevity of the facility, and the type of facility or other? If the answer to these questions are not clearly articulated through national policy statements and national environmental standards, and other conflicts between national planning instruments are left unresolved, then decision makers will be left to incur the add-on costs associated with planning processes and litigation to resolve the different and conflicting national planning instruments at the planning and consenting level.
- 33. In relation to Q7.2 of the discussion document, the Council suggests that the list of matters in paragraph b (i) on page 59 could usefully be extended to include identification of potential sites of hydro generation development alongside sites for wind, solar etc.

Conclusion

- 34. The Council again thanks the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment for the opportunity to comment on the discussion document: *Accelerating renewable energy and energy efficiency*.
- 35. As the Council has highlighted in this response, there are a number of areas for consideration that have not been addressed in the discussion document and that require careful and thorough exploration. The Council is also concerned that the some of the options presented have broad implications under the RMA which have not been considered or identified.

Yours faithfully BG Chamberlain Chief Executive

per: A D McLay

Director - Resource Management



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao

Approved by: A D McLay, Director - Resource Management

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2446232

Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for the Members information an Iwi management plan recently produced by the Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust entitled *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao. Te Atiawa Iwi Environment Management Plan 2019* (the Plan).
- 2. The Plan will be presented to the meeting by a Te Atiawa representative.

Executive summary

- 3. Four iwi management plans have been completed and presented to the Council by the respective iwi of Taranaki over the last ten years. We also understand that Te Runanga o Ngati Mutunga are close to finalising the review of their environmental plan.
- 4. On Tuesday 25 February Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust launched the Plan to the Regional and District Councils within its rohe (area). The Plan represents the views of Te Atiawa with regards to the environment and resource management. The Plan is a working document for Te Atiawa Iwi to guide and inform decision making by the iwi, hapū, marae, pā and whānau as kaitiaki of the Te Atiawa Iwi rohe.
- 5. The Plan is formally recognised under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and must be taken into account when reviewing Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) policy and planning documents. It is also intended for use by those individuals or organisations that want to develop and use the natural resources in the Te Atiawa Iwi rohe.
- 6. The Council welcomes the release of the Plan as a positive step forward in clarifying the policy position of Te Atiawa Iwi on a range of environmental and other matters. As new environmental and resource management issues emerge Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust will remain flexible and update and review the Plan as appropriate.
- 7. Te Atiawa will also hold workshops for Council staff to attend, to explain the guiding principles, values, cultural expertise and the practical implementation of the Plan.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum and the Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao, Te Atiawa Iwi Environmental Management Plan (2019);
- b) <u>notes</u> that the Plan outlines the expectations and the position of Te Atiawa Iwi on matters relating to the environment in their rohe;
- c) <u>notes</u> that the Plan will be taken into account during the review of the Council's Resource Management Act policy documents concerning air, freshwater, soil and coastal resources; and
- d) <u>recognises</u> that the Plan is a positive step forward in clarifying the policy position of Te Atiawa Iwi on environmental matters.

Background

- 8. The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) requires regional councils to take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an Iwi Authority when developing or amending policy statements and plans (Sections 64 and 66). These documents are commonly referred to as Iwi Management Plans.
- 9. Part 2 of the RMA requires the interests of tangata whenua to be considered in achieving the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. In particular, Section 6(e) recognises Māori interests as a matter of national importance to be recognised and provided for, while Section 7(a) requires the Council to have particular regard to kaitiakitanga, and Section 8 allows for the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi to be considered in the Council's exercise of functions and powers in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources.
- 10. Four of the eight iwi of Taranaki have produced and released Iwi Management Plans. Te Runanga o Ngāti Ruanui released their plan in December 2012, Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi released a revised version of their 2009 plan on the 11 September 2013, Te Kāhui o Taranaki Iwi Trust released their plan on the 17th July last year and Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust (to which this memorandum relates) has just released its plan. Te Runanga o Ngāti Mutunga is in the process of finalising the last sections of their plan with a view to a release later this year.
- 11. All the Iwi Management Plans are presented to the Council. Senior Council officers provided feedback on a draft and this and others contributions were acknowledged at the launch.

The Iwi Management Plan

- 12. On 25 February at the PKW House in New Plymouth, Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust introduced the Plan to the regional and district councils and others. The release was attended by the Chief Executive and senior Council staff members as well as officials from New Plymouth District Council and Stratford District Council.
- 13. The key components of the Plan are:

Section 1: Timatanga - Introduction

- 14. The Plan is an expression of rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga from Te Atiawa over the environmental and cultural resources within the rohe of Te Atiawa.
- 15. The Plan is a guide to assist central government agencies, regional council and district councils to understand the issues of significance to Te Atiawa and manage all resource consent processes, policies, plan development, reviews and changes to, in a way which affirms Te Atiawa values and interests.

Section 2: Te Atiawa Iwi

16. Identifies who Te Atiawa are, the area of interest, hapū, marae, and the Iwi authority.

Section 3: Ngā Whanonga me ngā Mātāpono - Te Atiawa guiding principles

- 17. These principles provide the foundation for and underpin Te Atiawa's requirement for environmental management:
 - Whakapapa connection
 - Rangatiratanga authority
 - Kaitiakitanga active stewardship, guardianship
 - Mauri life essence
 - Wairuatanga spirituality
 - Wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupa, and sites of significance to Māori connection to place
 - Mahinga kai food gathering sites
 - Mai te Taranaki Maunga ki uta ki tai connection between the mountain and its relationship to the marine environment.
 - Manaakitanga respect and duty of care
 - Kotahitanga unity of purpose
 - Te Atiawatanga identity
 - Mahi tahi collaboration.

Section 4: He Anga Pārongo - Te Atiawa framework for engagement

18. This section outlines how Te Atiawa seek to be involved in central government and regional and district council processes as well as describing their expectations for engagement with these entities.

Section 5: Te Atiawa me Taiao - Te Atiawa and Resource Management

19. This section identifies the statutory framework and entities for engagement, relevant for the Plan. It also includes a description of planning and monitoring tools that Te Atiawa will use to assist with the exercise of kaitiakitanga.

Section 6: Ngā Take, Ngā Paetae, me Ngā Kaupapa - Issues, Objectives and Policies

- 20. This section identifies the issues, objectives, policies and methods for addressing environmental and cultural resources of importance to Te Atiawa.
- 21. The first two sections describe the aspirations and areas of interest for Te Atiawa Iwi, thus setting the context of the Plan. The following sections outline the overarching framework for achieving the aspiration and addressing the concerns of Te Atiawa. The Plan also provides a guide to process resource consent applications and enquiries, and an estimate of costs that may be involved.
- 22. Members will be aware of the Mana Whakahono a Rohe (iwi relationship agreements) discussions that are currently underway between iwi and regional and district councils senior staff. These agreements will address iwi input to resource consents and policy, and provide appropriate resourcing. Discussions on this are ongoing with the next meeting in late March.

Implications for the Council

- 23. The Council supports the release of the Plan and its future use by Council staff and members of the public as a starting point for discussions with Te Atiawa Iwi regarding the use of resources in their rohe.
- 24. The Plan will be used to inform future discussions with Te Atiawa regarding resource management matters including the review of the freshwater and land plans. The Plan will also inform discussions on the review of the regional policy statement and air quality policy documents.
- 25. The goals and values reflected in the Plan largely complement what the Council is trying to achieve in respect of the environment for the Taranaki region. Operational type policies provided in the Plan set out detailed guidance that will be taken into account in the review of the freshwater and land plans and ultimately when making decisions on resource consent applications once the plan review process is completed.
- 26. The non-RMA components of the Plan will be of interest to the Council, but will not be considered as part of taking into account the Plan provisions when reviewing RMA policy.

Decision-making considerations

27. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

28. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

29. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

- 30. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.
- 31. The Council supports the release of the Plan and its future use by Council staff and members of the public as a starting point for discussions with Te Atiawa Iwi regarding the use of resources in their rohe.
- 32. The Plan will be used to inform future discussions with Te Atiawa regarding resource management matters including the review of the freshwater and land plans. The Plan will also inform discussions on the review of the regional policy statement and air quality policy documents.
- 33. The goals and values reflected in the Plan largely complement what the Council is trying to achieve in respect of the environment for the Taranaki region. Operational type policies provided in the Plan set out detailed guidance that will be taken into account in the review of the freshwater and land plans and ultimately when making decisions on resource consent applications once the plan review process is completed.
- 34. The non-RMA components of the Plan will be of interest to the Council, but will not be considered as part of taking into account the Plan provisions when reviewing RMA policy.

Legal considerations

35. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2439033: Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao. Te Atiawa Iwi Environmental Management Plan 2019



VERSION CONTROL

VERSION	DATE DESCRIPTION	
1.1	1.1 08/12/2019 Printed version for launch	
1.2	25/02/2020	Corrections and formatting updates



HE KUPU WĀWĀHI - FOREWARD

KO NGĀ TAI

I tupu i te pō, i kune i te pō, i weu i te pō, i aka i te pō, i tāmore i te pō

ka tupuria, ka tupuria

Kei te whakawiniwni ngā tai o te pō,

Kei te whakawanawana ngā tai o te ao mārama

Kei te whakarurutu ngā tai o pupuke

Ko Manatū ki te rangi

Ko Rēnau ka tupu te puke i waenga

Ko Rongo, Ko Tū, Ko Rū, Ko Uoko, Ko Tahu, Ko Ari, Ko Tikimaru

Motuwhāriki, Tiki i Hawaiki

Ko Tāne Ruanuku, Tāne Tokorangi

Ka mārama te ao, ka wehe a Rangi i a Papa

Kei hauarangi ko tai o Ranginui e tū nei,

Kei te ata ka ngahae ko te tai o Rongo,

Kei te hirere ko tai o te wai,

Kei te paremo ko tai o te kōhatu,

Kei te kotokoto ko tai o te kiore,

Kei te pakihi ko tai o te mouku,

Kei te wāwā ko tai o te harakeke,

Kei te toto ko tai o te tutu,

Kei te mania kei te wheeke ko tai o te rākau,

Kei te korihi kei te waraki ko te tai o te manu,

Kei te pato ko tai o matua huhu nana i kai whao te takere o Tahatuna

Kei te puhana, kei te puhana ko tai o te ahi,

Kei te whiriko karere ki roto ki te rākau kei te rorowhio ko te tai o te matangi,

Kei te matiti kei te matata ko te tai o maru,

kei te rito i waho ko te tai o te atua,

Kei te tuhi kei te rapa kei te hana i te uira,

Kei te aniwaniwa kei te aheihei ko tai o Tamarau whakapiri ki te hemahema ka heke ki raro ki te ihorangi... ka heke, ka heke

Ko te tini o Awanui a rangi

HE KUPU WĀWĀHI - FOREWARD

THE GENEALOGICAL TREE OR WAHA A TAI, PRESENTED ON THE PREVIOUS PAGE DEMONSTRATES THE DRAWING TOGETHER OF BOTH THE SPIRITUAL AND TEMPORAL MANIFESTATIONS OF WHICH THE DESCENDANTS OF TE ATIAWA (THROUGH HIS PARENT TAMARAU) ARE THE CENTRAL FIGURE.

The Te Atiawa tribe emanates from the cosmogenic tree of the gods. Down from the celestial realms to the cosmic emanations of divine beings, the world and its creations, the evolution of earth and humankind, down through the generations to the immediate assembly of elders. In this respect, it may be considered that the Te Atiawa people are both the progeny of divine and human parentage.

It is therefore critically important, that our responsibility to the environment and local ecology be understood through this connection, but more importantly it demonstrates the tribes position in relating ourselves to the taiao (or natural environment) to a particular begninning. From the conditions related to absolute darkness, through to the centuries and generations of glimmering life. Elemental Gods then faintly emerged into time whereby the essence of the natural environment comes all living things; the birds, the bees and the trees, the animals and all mammalian life.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is principally an extension of our responsibility to maintain the essence of this geneology. It allows us to reaffirm our role as kaitiaki and to plan how we manage our relationship with each other. Secondarily, it is a guide to assist others to understand the matters of significance to Te Atiawa and guide a set of tikanga (behaviours) through the regulatory system to incorporate Te Atiawa values and interests.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is the first of what will be many iterations, to ensure that our tikanga are relevant and responsive to an ever changing environment.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao should not be a replacement for face to face dialogue with us, including our hapū and marae. Rather, local and central government, developers and other applicants are encouraged to use this document to inform project discussions with Te Atiawa.

We look forward to working directly with the community, regulatory authorities and other agencies on influencing a more collaborative approach to resource management and protection of our taiao.

Hemi Sundgren

Pouwhakahaere / Chief Executive Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

December 2019

TŪTOHUNGA - ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

KO NGĀ TAI

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao was developed by Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust with hapū, whānau and uri of Te Atiawa Iwi.

Te Kotahitanga would like to extend a special thank you to Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa for their gift of knowledge, experience and time. This group consisted of the following hapū members:

- Donna Eriwata
- Patsy Bodger
- Moana Denness
- Haydn Te Ruki
- David Toa
- Julie Healey
- Susan Keenan
- Philippa Fairclough
- Anaru Wilkie
- Fern Brand
- Hoani Eriwata
- Ngamata Skipper
- Cordelle Rei
- Mary-Jane Waru
- Kris Marsh
- Keith Holswich
- Ānaru White
- Kura Niwa

We would also like to acknowledge many of our whānau who provided feedback and information during the development of *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao*.

A very special thanks to Sera Gibson whose dedication to hours of engagement and drafting was significant and Sean Zieltjes for technical planning advice.

Lastly, Te Kotahitanga would like to acknowledge New Plymouth District Council, the Department of Conservation and Taranaki Regional Council for their contributions towards the publication and printing of *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*.

RĀRANGI ŪPOKO - CONTENTS

		WILL FOREWARD	
HE K	UPU WA	WĀHI - FOREWARD	3
TŪTC	OHUNGA	- ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	5
RĀR	ANGI ŪP	OKO - CONTENTS	6
1.	HE WHAKAPUAKITANGA - INTRODUCTION		9
	1.1	Te Aronga o te <i>Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao -</i> Purpose of TaiWhenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao	9
	1.2	Ngā Pou o te <i>Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao -</i> Management and Administration of <i>Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao</i>	10
	1.3	Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao - Our Plan	10
	1.4	Ngā Hononga Ki Ētahi Atu Mahere - Relationship with Other Planning Documents	11
	1.5	Te Whakatipu Te Mahere - Development of the Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao	12
	1.6	Te whakamahinga I Te <i>Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao -</i> How to Use <i>Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao</i>	12
	1.7	He Whakatakotoranga Kupu - Policy Terminology	13
	1.8	Arotakenga - Review Period	14
	1.9	Te Whakatinanatanga - Implementation of Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao	14
2.	HE KUPU TAKETAKE - TE ATIAWA IWI		17
	2.1	Te Rohe o Te Atiawa - Te Atiawa Area of Interest	18
	2.2	Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa - Subgroups of Te Atiawa	19
	2.3	Ngā Marae o Te Atiawa - Marae of Te Atiawa	19
	2.4	Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust - Iwi Authority of Te Atiawa	20

3.	NGĀ WHANONGA ME NGĀ MĀTĀPONO - TE ATIAWA GUIDING PRINCIPLES		
4.	HE ANGA PĀRONGO - TE ATIAWA FRAMEWORK FOR ENGAGEMENT		27
	4.1	Te Atiawa Participation	27
	4.2	Statutory Acknowledgements	27
	4.3	Dual Notification Process and Engagement	27
5.	TE ATIAWA ME TE TAIAO - TE ATIAWA AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT		31
	5.1	He Ture Mō Te Taiao - Statutory Framework	31
	5.2	He Kete Paraha Mō Te Taiao - Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools	33
6.	NGĀ TAKE, NGĀ PAETAE ME NGĀ KAUPAPA - ISSUES, OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES		37
	6.1	Te Tai Hauora - Guardianship	38
	6.2	Te Tai Awhi-Nuku - Inland and Coastal Whenua	44
	6.3	Te Tai o Maru - Freshwater	55
	6.4	Te Tai o Tangaroa - Coastal and Marine Environment	63
	6.5	Te Tai Awhi-Rangi - Air and Atmosphere	73
	6.6	Te Tai o Tāne Tokorangi - Flora and Fauna	76
	6.7	Te Tai Hekenui - Wāhi Tapu / Wāhi Taonga, Urupā and Sites of significance to Māori	80
	6.8	Te Tai o Rua Taranaki - Taranaki Maunga	85
7.	KUPU	ĀPITI - SCHEDULE	89
8.	HE ĀF	PITIHANGA - APPENDICES	109



1. HE WHAKAPUAKITANGA - INTRODUCTION

Ko Te Atiawa nō runga i te rangi, te toki tē tangatanga i te rā

Te Atiawa of divine origins, undivided like the adze whose bindings cannot be loosened by the heat of the sun

TE ATIAWA IWI ARE TANGATA WHENUA (PEOPLE OF THE LAND) OVER THE LANDS, WATERS, TAONGA SPECIES (IMPORTANT SPECIES), WĀHI TAPU/WĀHI TAONGA (HISTORIC HERITAGE), URUPĀ (BURIALS) AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MĀORI WITHIN OUR TE ATIAWA ROHE (AREA OF INTEREST). THE TE ATIAWA ROHE EXTENDS FROM TE RAU O TE HUIA ALONG THE COAST TO THE HEREKAWE STREAM, INLAND TO TAHUNA-A-TŪTAWA, EAST TO WHAKANGERENGERE, NORTHEAST TO TARAMOUKOU, NORTH BACK TO TE RAU O TE HUIA AND OFFSHORE OUT TO 200 NAUTICAL MILES (SEE MAP 1.1).

Te Atiawa has strong historical, cultural and spiritual connections within this area, our environment is a part of who we are. In return, we as kaitiaki (guardians), have the responsibility of ensuring the mauri (life-force) of these environmental and cultural resources is protected and enhanced for future generations.

1.1 TE ARONGA O TE TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO -

PURPOSE OF TAIWHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is the Te Atiawa lwi Environmental Management Plan. It is an expression of rangatiratanga (right to exercise authority) and kaitiakitanga (guardianship) from ngā uri o Te Atiawa (descendents of Te Atiawa) over the environmental and cultural resources within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is a written statement by Te Atiawa that identifies issues regarding the use of environmental and cultural resources of significance to Te Atiawa. It sets the objectives, policies and in some instances methods for achieving the sustainable and culturally appropriate management of these resources.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is principally an environmental and resource planning document to reaffirm Te Atiawa's role as kaitiaki. Secondarily, it is a guide to assist central government agencies, regional and district councils to understand the issues of significance to Te Atiawa and manage all resource consent processes, policies, plan development, reviews and changes in a way which affirms Te Atiawa values and interests.

In accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority must take into account iwi planning documents that are endorsed by iwi authorities when preparing or changing Regional Policy Statements, and regional and district plans.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao seeks to enable central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to:

- Acknowledge and provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with the whenua, waters, taonga species, wāhi
 tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe and by doing this
 meeting statutory obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991, Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement
 2014, and Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2016;
- Acknowledge Te Atiawa's interest in environmental management what is important and why;
- Engage and consult with Te Atiawa on almost all aspects of central government, regional and district councils resource management functions (see Section 4) for He Anga Pārongo - Te Atiawa Framework for Engagement); and
- Acknowledge Te Atiawa values in all resource management decision making processes.

1.2 NGĀ POU O TE TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO - MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is jointly managed and administered by Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust (Te Kotahitanga) and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa Iwi.

Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa represent the interests of ngā uri o Te Atiawa and therefore the term 'Te Atiawa' is the used throughout *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*. Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are also referred to within *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* where the context requires specificity. However it is important to note that engagement with Te Kotahitanga does not usurp the mana of Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa or the need to engage with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa. Therefore, Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa require that dual notification with both Te Kotahitanga and the relevant Te Atiawa hapū is undertaken (see Section 4.3 for Dual Notification Process).

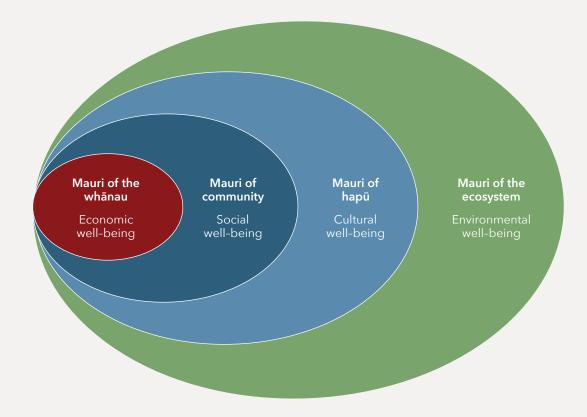
The origins of Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are described in Section 2 and Section 4 sets out Te Atiawa's framework for engagement with both Te Kotahitanga and the relevant Te Atiawa hapū.

1.3 TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO - OUR PLAN

EMPOWERING AND SUSTAINING OUR CONNECTION TO PEOPLE, PLACE AND ENVIRONMENT '

The vision and the name *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao* acknowledges the intricate and reciprocal relationship that Te Atiawa has with the land, the people and the environment. We are integral parts of the wider ecosystem. Our well-being is dependent on basic necessities which are provided directly or indirectly through this. However, we not only depend on the ecosystem, we influence it directly through use and development.

Figure 1.1 below illustrates the relationship and overlap between our environment, social, cultural and economic well-being.



Traditionally, our Te Atiawa rohe was rich in natural resources providing our people with food, medicines, and materials that were used for a range of domestic, artistic and ceremonial purposes. However, residential, urban, intensive agricultural, and diverse industrial, commercial and developmental use has led to degradation and in some places total loss of the environment and its mauri. This has implications on the social, cultural and economic well-being of our people.

The health of the ecosystem has a direct influence on the health and well-being of our people. Pollution, deforestation, introduction of pests, depletion of finite and natural resources, loss of land, loss of kaimoana, marine mammals, flora and fauna and limited access to natural and physical resources are all destabilising factors on our health and well-being.

Te Atiawa's world view acknowledges the natural order of the universe, a balance or equilibrium. As kaitiaki of our rohe, Te Atiawa seek to achieve *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao's* vision by continuing to consider the needs of our environment, ensuring balance is maintained. When parts of this system shift through environmental degradation, the entire system is unharmonious and lacks stability. The diversity of species within the ecosystem is formalised through our whakapapa (genealogy) and the interrelationship of all living beings as dependent on each other, and therefore we seek to ensure the entire system is healthy.

Our vision resonates strongly in the following whakatauki (proverb):

'E tangi ana nga reanga o uta, e mahara ana ngā reanga a tai mā ta aha rā e whakamahana ai taku ora kia tina. He kawenga ki te whenua, ki ngā uri o Kāhui Pō me Te Kāhui Ao.

Ko ahau Ko Tai whenua, Ko Tai tangata, Ko Tai ao, ko Ko Tai whenua, Ko Tai tangata, Ko Tai ao, ko ahau.

Whakarongo, whakarongo ki te tangi o te manu e karanga nei; tui, tui, whiti ora.'

When our environmental eco–systems are in distress, our confidence and identity is affected.

It is our responsibility to maintain this relationship, the balance and natural order of all life

The ecosystem defines my quality of life.

Listen to the cry of the birds calling for unity. 4

1.4 NGĀ HONONGA KI ĒTAHI ATU MAHERE

- RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER PLANNING DOCUMENTS

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is part of a larger network of planning documents. Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is the voice of Te Atiawa and will be applied in conjunction with all Legislative and Regulatory plans, policies and documents, including: National Policy Statements, Regional Policy Statements, plans, strategies, management plans and bylaws from the Taranaki Regional Council, New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council, Department of Conservation, Ministry for the Environment, Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and any other consenting authority. The relationship of Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao with other plans and the statutory framework that forms the basis for the preparation for these plans is explained in detail in Section 5.1

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao also sits alongside existing Iwi Management Plans in the Taranaki region. Including:

- Ngāti Ruanui Environmental Management Plan (2012);
- Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Puutaiao Management Plan (2013);
- Ngāti Mutunga Iwi Environmental Plan (2016); and
- Taranaki Iwi Taiao, Taiora Iwi Environmental Management Plan (2018)

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is the principal environmental and resource planning document for Te Atiawa as identified in Section 1.1 of *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*.

⁴Hamsworth et al.

1.5 TE WHAKATIPU TE MAHERE -DEVELOPMENT OF THE TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO

The process for developing *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* was as important as the outcome. Input was sought from Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa and ngā uri o Te Atiawa, and key stakeholders Taranaki Regional Council, New Plymouth District Council, Stratford District Council and Department of Conservation on environmental issues and how these may be addressed through policy.

The following methods were used to develop Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao:

- A review of existing information;
- A series of review sessions with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa; and
- On-line engagement with ngā uri o Te Atiawa.

1.6 TE WHAKAMAHINGA I TE TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO - HOW TO USE TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO

TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO IS DIVIDED INTO SIX SECTIONS WITH THE INTENTION OF BEING APPLIED IN CONJUNCTION WITH OTHER LEGISLATION. THEY ARE:

Section 1: Timatanga - Introduction: This section identifies Te Atiawa's vision and values. It also identifies the purpose of *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*, its development and relationship to other plans, and explains how to use it.

Section 2: Te Atiawa lwi: This section introduces Te Atiawa and provides a historical narrative of our origin as it relates to our environmental and cultural resources within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Section 3: Ngā Whanonga Me Ngā Mātāpono - Te Atiawa Guiding Principles: This section provides an overview of Te Atiawa tikanga and kawa (principles and values) which is the foundation for *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*.

Section 4: He Anga Pārongo - Te Atiawa Framework for Engagement: This section provides an overview of the cultural framework for Te Atiawa's approach to environmental management, and the legal framework for Te Atiawa's participation in resource management. It sets out Te Atiawa's core principles of engagement that will enhance partnerships and decision-making

Whilst *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* is a statement of values and policy it does not replace kanohi ki te kanohi (face-to-face) dialogue between applicants and Te Atiawa for resource management matters. Section 4 sets out Te Atiawa's framework for engagement with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa.

Section 5: Te Atiawa me Ngā Rawa Taiao - Te Atiawa and Resource Management: This section sets out the legal framework which provides for Te Atiawa participating in resource management, and planning and monitoring tools that we, as kaitiaki, utilise to monitor and manage our environmental and cultural resources.

Section 6: Ngā Take, Ngā Paetae me Ngā Kaupapa - Issues, Objectives and Policies: This section provides the policies for management of our environmental and cultural resources. The policy statements are presented as issues, objectives, policies and in some instances methods. Issues are matters which could affect resources and taonga that are important to Te Atiawa and our tikanga. Known issues that already exist should be resolved (via the methods contained in this section) in order to avoid (rather than remedy or mitigate) affecting resources that are important to Te Atiawa and our tikanga. Policies and methods are directions and actions which should be followed in order to resolve the issues identified in a way which is consistent with Te Atiawa tikanga. We encourage resource managers to adhere to these policies and methods in order to resolve the issues identified in *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao*.

Schedules and appendices identifying the environmental and cultural taonga that are important to Te Atiawa and additional information to support *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* are provided in Section 7 and Section 8.

1.7 HE WHAKATAKOTORANGA KUPU -

POLICY TERMINOLOGY

THE FOLLOWING POLICY TERMS ARE USED WITHIN TE ATIAWA POLICIES TO ADDRESS ISSUES WE HAVE IDENTIFIED (SEE SECTION 6 FOR ISSUES, OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES). THESE TERMS ARE DEFINED HERE TO ASSIST USERS OF TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO:

OPPOSE

An activity or action that must not occur.

RECUIRE

An action or activity that must be carried out by another organisation and/or the applicant.

PROMOTE

The action or activity will be endorsed by Te Atiawa. We will work in collaboration with other agencies to promote Te Atiawa values associated with this action or activity.

ENCOURAGE

An action or activity, to be carried out by other agencies, which is supported by Te Atiawa.

DISCOURAGE

An action or activity which is generally not supported by Te Atiawa.

IDENTIFY

An action or activity which we will work independently or in collaboration with other agencies to carry out.

SUPPORT

An action, activity, policy or rule which is already in place and is encouraged by Te Atiawa. We encourage implementation, and in some cases, intensification of these actions, activities, policies and rules by other agencies.

AVOID

Te Atiawa note that the Resource Management Act 1991, and planning documents developed under the RMA, require that people "avoid, remedy or mitigate" adverse effects of their activities on the environment. However, we advocate for avoidance rather than remedial or mitigation actions in the first instance and encourage central government agencies, regional and district councils, and other bodies operating under the RMA, to require that applicants avoid adverse effects on the environment, in the first instance.

1.8 AROTAKENGA - REVIEW PERIOD

TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO SETS THE FOUNDATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WITHIN OUR TE ATIAWA ROHE FOR THE NEXT 10 YEARS.

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is a living document. Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao responds to all environmental matters that are important to Te Atiawa, however to ensure consistency with the regulatory environment amendments, changes may be required during the life of Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao. Thus Te Atiawa reserves the right to undertake a review that may result in amendments to Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao at any stage through the life of Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao.

1.9 TE WHAKATINANATANGA -

IMPLEMENTATION OF TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao is operative as at the publication date of this document. Te Atiawa have adopted Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao and implemented the measures identified within it. TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO TE ATIAWA IWI EMP 2019





2. HE KUPU TAKETAKE - TE ATIAWA IWI

THE EARLIEST ACCOUNTS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR TE ATIAWA ANCESTORS PRECEDE THE COMING OF TARANAKI MAUNGA TO THE WESTERN SEABOARD. WE WERE KNOWN AS THE KÄHUI PEOPLE, SOME OF WHICH WERE KNOWN AS TE KÄHUI AO, KÄHUI RANGI, KÄHUI PŌ, KÄHUI ĀTUA AND KÄHUI TOKA COLLECTIVELY CALLED TE KÄHUI MAUNGA. TE KÄHUI MAUNGA OCCUPIED THE MOUNTAIN RANGES OF TARANAKI, POUĀKAI AND KAITAKE AND VARIOUS PLACES ALONG THE NORTHERN TARANAKI COAST.

The journey of Taranaki Maunga from the central plateau has been recounted for centuries. It is an account that describes cataclysmic volcanic activity and the movement of our people.

The settlement of Taranaki is best described in two eras. The Kāhui people established knowledge systems in and around the wider Taranaki area. They held mana over the lands and gave meaning to many of the Kāinga along the coast. When we arrived from Hawaiki, marriages soon produced a mix of Kāhui Maunga and our people. The influx of our people also created tension and many conflicts ensued. The key marriages however, have become the source of dual identity for Te Atiawa and other Taranaki iwi today.⁵

Tamarau, Rongoueroa and Awanuiarangi are recognised as our paramount and principal ancestors for Te Atiawa. It is from these ancestors (among others) that ngā uri o ngā tūpuna o Te Atiawa trace descent.

HE ARA WHAKAPIKI ORA - FROM RAUPATU TO RESTORATION

Traditionally, the volcanic soil, plentiful fresh water, and rich marine life of our Te Atiawa rohe provided our people with food resources, medicines, and materials that were used for a range of domestic, artistic and ceremonial purposes.

Today, many of our people feel that our ability to enjoy, protect and enhance these natural resources has been severely limited by Crown actions. The access to rivers, lakes, forests, swamps, the coast, and all of the associated resources, has been severely affected by the historic confiscation and large scale alienation of Te Atiawa lands.

The ability of Te Atiawa to enjoy, protect and enhance natural resources has also been diminished by various forms of environmental degradation. The development of intensive agriculture has led to extensive deforestation, affected soil and water quality, and loss of biodiversity in some areas. In the twentieth century, residential, agricultural, and industrial discharges polluted rivers in our Te Atiawa rohe. Te Atiawa continues to assert that this degradation has also affected the mauri of our Te Atiawa rohe.

Despite the challenge of historical central, regional and local government actions, Te Atiawa have proved resilient. Te Atiawa's population is large and growing, and we continue to take up opportunities in education, employment, housing and health. Today, we express our vision for the future in terms of moving from raupatu to redress to restoration.

We can now forge forward on our journey to preserve our cultural identity, uphold our Te Atiawa world view and begin to create a prosperous future for our people.

2.1 TE ROHE O TE ATIAWA - TE ATIAWA AREA OF INTEREST

For the purposes of *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*, the rohe of Te Atiawa extends from Te Rau o Te Huia along the coast to the Herekawe Stream, inland to Tahuna-a-Tūtawa, east to Whakangerengere, northeast to Taramoukou, north back to Te Rau o te Huia and offshore out to 200 nautical miles (see Map 1.1). Te Atiawa has occupied this rohe for well over a millennium.⁶

This area of interest encompasses the Coastal Marine Area, part of Taranaki Maunga and overlaps with rohe of five whanaunga iwi including Ngāti Mutunga (north-east), Ngāti Maru (east), Ngāti Ruanui (south), Ngāruahine (south) and Taranaki (west).



Map 1.1 Te Atiawa Iwi Rohe

⁶Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement (2014) https://www.govt.nz/Treaty-settlement-documents/te-atiawa-taranaki/

2.2 NGĀ HAPŪ O TE ATIAWA - SUBGROUPS OF TE ATIAWA

Today our Te Atiawa hapū from north to south are:

- 1. NGĀTI RAHIRI HAPŪ
- 2. OTARAUA HAPŪ
- 3. MANUKORIHI HAPŪ
- 4. PUKERANGIORA HAPŪ

- 5. PUKETAPU HAPŪ
- 6. NGĀTI TAWHIRIKURA HAPŪ
- 7. NGĀTI TE WHITI HAPŪ
- 8. NGĀTI TUPARIKINO HAPŪ

2.3 NGĀ MARAE O TE ATIAWA - MARAE OF TE ATIAWA



- 1. KAIRAU MARAE
- 2. KATERE KI-TE-MOANA MARAE
- 3. MURU RAUPATU MARAE

- 4. OTARAUA MARAE
- 5. OWAE WHAITARA MARAE



TE KOTAHITANGA IS THE MANDATED VOICE AND REPRESENTATIVE ENTITY FOR THE COLLECTIVE **INTERESTS OF TE ATIAWA.**

Te Kotahitanga was established on 31 March 2014 as the post-settlement governance entity by a Deed of Trust. Following this the Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement was signed on 9 August 2014 and the Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act (2016) enacted on 5 December 2016.

The Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement includes:

- A Conservation Protocol with the Department of Conservation;
- A Fisheries Protocol with the Ministry for Primary Industries;
- A Taonga Tuturu Protocol with the Ministry for Culture and Heritage;
- A Relationship Agreement with the Minsitry of Business, Innovation and Employment in relation to Petroleum and Minerals; and
- A Relationship Agreement with the Ministry for the Environment.





3. NGĀ WHANONGA ME NGĀ MĀTĀPONO - TE ATIAWA GUIDING PRINCIPLES

THE FOLLOWING PRINCIPLES PROVIDE THE FOUNDATION FOR, AND UNDERPIN TE ATIAWA'S REQUIREMENTS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WITHIN OUR TE ATIAWA ROHE AND THE APPLICATION OF TAI WHENUA, TAI TANGATA, TAI AO.

Whakapapa is a genealogical sequence which places humans in an environmental context with all other flora and fauna and natural resources as part of a hierarchical genetic assemblage. Whakapapa follows a sequence beginning with the void, Ngā Tai o Te Kore, Ngā Tai o te Pō , then emerging light, Ngā Tai o te Ao Mārama through to the creation of the tangible world (Kei te whakarurutu ngā tai o Pupuke), the union of two primeval parents Ranginui (sky father) and Papatūānuku (earth mother) who were separated by Tānetokorangi and Tangaroa. This saw each of their offspring becoming deities (atua) and personified as kaitiaki of respective environmental domains. Humankind also evolved from them. The main atua include Tangaroa (marine and sealife), Tāne (in his many forms) (Trees, plants, bush and forrest) and all living things within them, Tāwhiri-mātea (meteorological and atmospheric elements), Rongo (agricultural and hoticultural elements), Rūaumoko (geology and volcanology), Tū-te-nganahau (god of man and war). Our entire environment and its connections through whakapapa are preserved through these systems. Whakapapa is central to Te Atiawa's framework for managing important environmental and cultural resources, our perspective is holistic and integrated.

Rangatiratanga is the right of Te Atiawa to exercise authority and self-determination within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Kaitiakitanga is an inherent intergenerational responsibility and right of those who are tangata whenua to ensure the mauri of environmental and cultural resources within their rohe is healthy and strong, and the life-supporting capacity of these ecosystems is preserved. For Te Atiawa, kaitiakitanga entails an active responsibility to preserve and protect the whenua, waters, taonga species, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe, today and for generations to come.

Mauri is the active life-giving principle or physical life-principle. It is an intangible and intrinsic value. Mauri was created through the union of Ranginui and Papatūānuku and became ora (living) when they separated.

Mauri radiates outwards from the environments to the species for which it was intended. Mauri is unable to protect itself against unnatural changes to the environment, though it does have the ability to mend and heal, given appropriate time and conditions. Mauri can be used as a measure of understanding the health and wellness of that place or being. Mauri is therefore central to Te Atiawa's role as kaitiaki and we seek to ensure the mauri of the ecosystem and environment is protected and enhanced.

Wairuatanga is an understanding that the spiritual and physical worlds are inherently intertwined. All places and beings have their own wairua. Like mauri, wairua is an intangible and intrinsic value that is also used as a measure of understanding the health and wellness of a place or being. Wairuatanga is therefore central to Te Atiawa's role as kaitiaki and we seek to nourish and nurture the wairua of the environment and our people.

Wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are places and things that are sacred or treasured and valued.

Mahinga kai is food and other resources and the location they are sourced from. The protection and enhancement of biodiversity and mahinga kai, and our ability to continue practices in accordance with tikanga underpin the issues and objectives of *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao*.

Mai te Taranaki Maunga ki uta ki tai Tangaroa extends from the awa of Taranaki Maunga to the moana. Managing environmental and cultural resources in a holistic manner, recognising they are interconnected.

Manaakitanga the act of giving and caring for others, and reciprocity of kindness, respect and humanity.

Kotahitanga unity, cohesion and collaboration to meet the common goal of sustainable resource management.

Te Atiawatanga working together to create a sense of belonging and strengthen Te Atiawa's identity.

Mahi tahi collaborating with collective responsibility, accountability and commitment to support and care for each other throughout all endeavours.

These guiding principles apply to all environmental and cultural resources within our Te Atiawa rohe and should be taken into account when we engage with the environment, or we engage with others agencies working with the environment.





4. HE ANGA PĀRONGO -TE ATIAWA FRAMEWORK FOR ENGAGEMENT

THIS SECTION OUTLINES HOW TE KOTAHITANGA AND NGĀ HAPŪ O TE ATIAWA SEEK TO BE INVOLVED IN CENTRAL GOVERNMENT, AND REGIONAL AND DISTRICT COUNCIL PROCESSES AND HOW WE EXPECT TO BE ENGAGED BY THESE ENTITIES.

4.1 TE ATIAWA PARTICIPATION

Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa seek engagement on almost all aspects of central government and regional and district council resource management functions due to Te Atiawa's deep spiritual, cultural and historical relationship with the environment within our Te Atiawa rohe.

4.2 STATUTORY ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Te Kotahitanga require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority adhere to their statutory obligations. Statutory Acknowledgements form part of the Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement. They are given effect through statements of association which outline the cultural, spiritual, historical and traditional importance of these areas to Te Atiawa. Statutory Acknowledgements act as tools to acknowledge tangata whenua in specific areas of importance and allow a mechanism to improve Te Atiawa's participation in RMA processes.

Regional and district councils are required to undertake a notification assessment for resource consent applications. Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawashould be identified as affected parties under Section 95E of the RMA for proposed activities on or adjacent to, or that may affect, areas that are subject to Statutory Acknowledgement made in accordance with the RMA. Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements are listed in Schedule 11 of the RMA and included in *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao* as Schedule 1. However, this should not limit regional and district councils in their notification process and we require regional and district councils to notify both Te Kotahitanga and the relevant hapū of Te Atiawa. Section 4.3 below sets out the dual notification process for Te Atiawa.

Statutory Acknowledgements and the statements of association should also be recorded in planning documents and we require agencies to include these on planning maps. Te Atiawa requires that regional and district councils planning maps are supplemented with information on the purpose of and obligations arising from the Statutory Acknowledgements.

We require that regional and district councils adhere to the process set out by the Ministry for the Environment on limited notification in relation to Statutory Acknowledgements. We consider this process to be best practice. For reference, this is provided at Appendix 2.

4.3 DUAL NOTIFICATION PROCESS AND ENGAGEMENT

Our process of notification with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority requires that dual notification with both Te Kotahitanga and the relevant hapū of Te Atiawa is undertaken.

The contact details for Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa can be accessed by making contact with Te Kotahitanga or online at www.teatiawa.iwi.nz.

To determine the appropriate hapū for engagement contact Te Kotahitanga.

Whilst *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* is a statement of values and policy it does not replace kanohi ki te kanohi dialogue between applicants and Te Atiawa for resource management matters.







5. TE ATIAWA ME TE TAIAO TE ATIAWA AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

5.1 KO NGĀ TURE MŌ TE TAIAO - STATUTORY FRAMEWORK

There are a number of primary and secondary statutes that establish the planning framework for Te Atiawa to participate in the management of natural, physical and historic resources, including the recognition of lwi Management Plans. We will uphold the rights and interests of Te Atiawa. As a Treaty partner we require engagement on any amendment or review of any of the statutes listed below that affect our Te Atiawa rohe.

The primary statutes (at the time Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao became operative) are as follows:

- Conservation Act 1987;
- Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011;
- Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 and regulations;
- Historic Places Act 1993;
- Marine and Coastal Areas (Takutai Moana) Act 2011;
- Resource Management Act 1991;
- Sugar Loaf Islands (Ngā Motu) Marine Protected Area Conservation Management Plan 1997;
- Te Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975;
- Te Atiawa Claims Settlement Act 2016; and
- Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992.

The secondary Legislation (at the time Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao became operative) are as follows:

- Biosecurity Act 1993;
- Crown Minerals Act 1991;
- Environment Act 1986;
- Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017;
- Fisheries Act 1996;
- Forests Act 1949;
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996;
- Marine Mammal Protection Act 1978;
- Public Works Act 1981;
- Reserves Act 1977;
- State Owned Enterprises Act 1986;
- Māori Fisheries Act 2004;
- Te Ture Whenua Act 1993; and
- Wildlife Act 1953.

5.1.1 LOCAL AUTHORITIES

The following regional and district councils are located, either wholly or in part, within our Te Atiawa rohe:

- Taranaki Regional Council;
- New Plymouth District Council;
- Stratford District Council; and
- Waikato Regional Council (in relation to the headwaters of the Waitara River catchment).
- Waitomo District Council

Te Atiawa will be engaged in all preparation, implementation and review of the local authorities' policy and planning instruments, along with any new documents prepared, including but are not limited to:

- Regional Policy Statements,
- District Plans,
- plans,
- strategies,
- standards,
- management plans,
- accords,
- reports and
- bylaws

5.1.2 DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION

The Department of Conservation Hauraki-Waikato-Taranaki Operations Region incorporates the Te Atiawa rohe. At a Department of Conservation level, the Te Atiawa rohe sits within the Taranaki Area Department of Conservation Office. The key Department of Conservation policy and management instruments which relate to this Plan, and which Te Atiawa will be engaged in all preparation, implementation and review of these instruments along with any new planning documents prepared include but are not limited to:

- Management Plans and Strategies
- Protocols
- Statements of General Policy

5.2 HE KETE PARAHA MŌ TE TAIAO -

TE ATIAWA PLANNING AND MONITORING TOOLS

Te Atiawa use a number of tools to assist with the exercise of kaitiakitanga, specifically with regard to implementing cultural values and objectives into Resource Management Act 1991 processes. These include but are not limited to the tools set out below.

CULTURAL VALUES STATEMENT

A Cultural Values Statement identifies and explains the cultural values associated with a specific area or resource. While a Cultural Values Statement may include high level information on issues or outcomes associated with an area, resource or proposed activity. Generally these reports differ from a Cultural Impact Assessment, in that they do not include a detailed assessment of effects of an activity, or recommendations to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects. The preparation of a Cultural Values Statement may be required by Te Atiawa or requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants at their expense.

CULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

A Cultural Impact Assessment is a professionally prepared assessment of the impacts of a given activity on tangata whenua values and interests. These assessments identify Te Atiawa's values associated with a particular site or area and the actual or potential effects of a proposed activity on these, and provide recommendations for measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects. A Cultural Impact Assessment may be required by Te Atiawa or requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants at their expense.

CULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING

Cultural and environmental monitoring is undertaken by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa kaitiaki to protect and manage the integrity of environmental and cultural resources of importance to Te Atiawa within our rohe.

Designated Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa cultural monitors are trained to oversee land disturbance activities in areas identified as having a high or moderate likelihood of accidental discoveries of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. Cultural monitors are on-site to record information pertaining to sites that may be discovered and direct methods for handling cultural material.

Designated Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa environmental monitors are trained in designing, planning and implementing baseline assessments which involve sampling and testing of water, soil and matter at accredited laboratories before and after activities to understand baseline environmental conditions and determine the impact of such activities.

The use of cultural and environmental monitors enables Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa kaitiaki to be proactive in ensuring that all precautions are taken to protect these resources. Cultural and environmental monitoring is required by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa, and may be requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants at their expense.

CULTURAL HEALTH INDICATORS

Te Atiawa are developing a set of Cultural Health Indicators to monitor the health of our waterways and mahinga kai within our Te Atiawa rohe. These Cultural Health Indicators stem from research conducted by Gail Tipa and Laurel Teirney (2003, 2006) and are modified to reflect Te Atiawa Matāuranga Māori (traditional knowledge) and cultural values. These Cultural Health Indicators are currently being used by Te Atiawa kaitiaki to build up a repository of data to understand the current state of our waterways. Te Atiawa kaitiaki may be requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants to undertake Cultural Health Indicator monitoring at their expense.

STREAM HEALTH MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT KIT

Te Atiawa kaitiaki are trained in the use of Stream Health Monitoring Assessment Kit. Stream Health Monitoring and Assessment Kits were developed for use in New Zealand by the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) and was designed as a tool for kaitiaki. The kit collects scientifically robust data, biological data on macroinvertebrate species diversity and abundance, stream habitat observations and landuse and management data, which is then extrapolated into a score to determine the condition of the waterway. Stream Health Monitoring and Assessment Kits are being used by Te Atiawa kaitiaki to build up a repository of data to understand the current state of our waterways. Te Atiawa kaitiaki may be requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants to undertake Stream Health Monitoring and Assessment Kit monitoring at their expense.

INTEGRATED CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT PLAN

Te Atiawa will develop and use an Integrated Catchment Management Plan or multiple plans as tools to manage the effects of land use change and development on the environment and the values of Te Atiawa. These Integrated Catchment Management Plans will present the data captured with Cultural Health Indicators and Stream Health Monitoring and Assessment Kit monitoring. Integrated Catchment Management Plans may be requested by central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants at their expense.

RĀHUI

Te Atiawa have used rāhui as a management tool for generations. Rāhui involves the prohibition of an affected area of land, sea and air. A rāhui may be put in place by Te Atiawa to maintain and enhance the productiveness and health of an area and the people. If an area is rendered tapu, a complete prohibition or rāhui will be set in place for a period of time, or is subject to observations by Te Atiawa until the status of the resource recovers. When this assessment is made by Te Atiawa, the rāhui will be lifted. Rāhui will be used by Te Atiawa to maintain and enhance affected areas.

MARINE MAMMAL OBSERVERS (MMOS) AND PASSIVE ACOUSTIC MONITORS (PAMS)

Some Te Atiawa kaitiaki are qualified Marine Mammal Observers (MMOs) and Passive Acoustic Monitors (PAMs). The primary function of Te Atiawa MMOs and PAMs is to monitor for marine mammals and ensure that works resulting in underwater noise and vibration such as seismic surveys is conducted in compliance with national guidelines. Qualified Te Atiawa MMOs and PAMs may be requested to undertake monitoring by central government agencies and applicants at their expense.

ON-CALL PROCEDURE

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have developed an On-Call Procedure in accordance with tikanga for the discovery of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. Applicants must adhered to On-Call Procedure when undertaking land disturbance activities in areas identified as having any likelihood of accidental discoveries of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. For areas of high or moderate likelihood of discoveries cultural monitors must also be on-site. Central government agencies, regional and district councils and applicants may request to use On-Call Procedure from the relevant Te Atiawa hapū.





6. NGĀ TAKE, NGĀ PAETAE ME NGĀ KAUPAPA -ISSUES, OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

This section of *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao* identifies the issues, objectives, policies and methods for addressing environmental and cultural resources of importance to Te Atiawa. The purpose of this section is not to give a comprehensive response to all environmental matters but rather, to focus on those key matters that are important to Te Atiawa and how associated issues may be addressed.

This section focuses on eight domains. They are:

- Te Tai Hauora Guardianship
- Te Tai Awhi-Nuku Inland and Coastal Whenua
- Te Tai o Maru Freshwater
- Te Tai o Tangaroa Coastal and Marine Environment
- Te Tai Awhi-Rangi Air and Atmosphere
- Te Tai o Tānetokorangi Flora and Fauna
- Te Tai Hekenui Heritage
- Te Tai o Rua Taranaki Taranaki Maunga

6.1 TE TAI HAUORA - GUARDIANSHIP

Te Tai Hauora invokes the act of replenishing, fostering and maintaining life. It is central to the relationship that Te Atiawa have with the environment. Te Atiawa, as kaitiaki of our ancestral lands, waters, taonga species, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori, are responsible for preserving and protecting the mauri of these resources today and for generations to come.

This section provides an overarching policy statement on Te Tai Hauora within our Te Atiawa rohe. It sets the foundation for all other policy statements within *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao* and therefore requires consideration when reading each of the subsequent sections.

The Te Tai Hauora issues within our Te Atiawa rohe are summarised below:

TE TAI HAUORA			
Ngā Take - Issues	ake - Issues		
Issue Te Tai Hauora (TTHA)1: Acknowledgement of Te Tiriti o Waitangi	The lack of acknowledgment of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the foundation for an effective equal partnership between Te Atiawa and central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting		
Issue TTHA2: Acknowledgement of Te Ture Whenua Act	The lack of acknowledgement of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act (1993) and providing for the relationship that Māori have with land and assisting Māori landowners to promote the use, development and control of Māori land.		
Issue TTHA3: Acknowledgement of Tangata	The lack of acknowledgment and appropriate engagement with tangata whenua.		
Issue TTHA4: Acknowledgement of Kaitiakitanga	The lack of acknowledgment of kaitiakitanga as part of rescoource management policy and planning, and decision making processes.		
Issue TTHA5: Participation in Decision-making Processes	The lack of active involvement in decision-making processes around the development and use of natural and physical resources.		
Issue TTHA6: Resourcing and Capacity	The lack of resource and capacity within Te Atiawa to enable effective participation in natural resource management policy and planning, and decision-making processes.		

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF TE TIRITI O WAITANGI

Issue TTHA1: The lack of acknowledgment of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the foundation for an effective equal partnership between Te Atiawa and central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Objective (Ob) Te Tai Hauora (TTHA)1.1

Te Tiriti o Waitangi is acknowledged as the foundation of the effective equal partnership between Te Atiawa and central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Policy (Pol) Te Tai Hauora (TTHA)1.

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the foundation for an effective equal partnership between Te Atiawa and central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

Pol. TTHA 1.2

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to give effect to the articles and principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Pol. TTHA 1.3

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority, in giving effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, to recognise and provide for kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga.

Pol. TTHA 1.4

Recognise that the interests of Te Atiawa, as tangata whenua, extend beyond that of stakeholder or community interests.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Method (Meth) Te Tai Hauora (TTHA)1.1

Institute or amend statutory planning documents to take into account *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao*.

Meth. TTHA1.2

Establish robust processes to ensure Te Atiawa participation in all resource management.

Meth. TTHA1.3

Ensure hearing commissioners/decision makers are equipped with the skills and knowledge to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi in resource management processes.

Meth. TTHA1.4

Te Atiawa communicate interests to central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

Meth. TTHA1.5

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have the ability to exercise discretion over information pertaining to wāhi tapu/ wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

TE TURE WHENUA MĀORI ACT 1993

Issue TTHA 2: The lack of acknowledgement of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act and providing for the relationship that Māori have with land and assisting Māori landowners to promote the use, development and control of Māori land.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHA2.1

Te Ture Whenua Māori Act is acknowledged and provides for the relationship that Māori have with land and assists Māori landowners to promote the use, development and control of their land.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHA2.1

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that land is a taonga tuku iho of special significance to Māori and to promote the retention of that land in the hands of its owners, their whānau, and their hapū.

Pol. TTHA2.2

Require support to facilitate the occupation, development of that land for the benefit of its owners, their whānau, and their hapū.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Meth. TTHA2.1

Te Atiawa communicate Māori land interests to central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

Meth. TTHA2.2

Te Atiawa will make submissions on all planning documents that may affect our environmental and cultural resources.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF TANGATA WHENUA

Issue TTHA3: The lack of acknowledgment and appropriate engagement with tangata whenua.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHA3.1

Te Atiawa members who hold mātauranga or knowledge that has been passed down through generations are recognised as experts on resource management issues in our rohe.

Ob. TTHA3.2

Engagement with Te Atiawa, as tangata whenua, on resource management issues meets our expectations.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHA3.1

Te Atiawa are tangata whenua of the rohe which extends from Te Rau o Te Huia along the coast to the Herekawe Stream, inland to Maunga Taranaki and offshore.

Practise note: for the avoidance of doubt the extent of our rohe is outlined in Section 2.1.

Pol. TTHA3.2

Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao does not replace the need to engage kanohi ki te kanohi with Te Atiawa.

Practise note: the dual notification process and requirement for kanohi ki te kanohi engagement is set out in Section 4.3.

Pol. TTHA3.3

Central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority support Te Atiawa to achieve our environmental aspirations.

Pol. TTHA3.4

The areas of shared interest between Te Atiawa and our whanaunga iwi including Taranaki, Ngā Ruahine, Ngāti Ruanui, Ngāti Maru and Ngāti Mutunga shall be managed appropriately to ensure each others cultural values are recognised and protected.

Pol. TTHA3.5

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa will be informed on all issues affecting natural, physical and heritage resources within our rohe.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Meth. TTHA3.1

Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are listed on central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority's contact lists.

Meth. TTHA3.2

Relationship agreements such as memorandums of understanding and protocols with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority are entered into.

Meth. TTHA3.3

Te Kotahitanga will implement systems that seek to ensure Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are informed on all issues affecting natural, physical and heritage resources within our rohe.

Meth. TTHA3.4

Where appropriate, Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa will work together to address resource management matters of shared importance.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF KAITIAKITANGA

Issue TTHA4: The lack of acknowledgment of kaitiakitanga as part of resource management policy and planning, and decision making processes.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the Te Atiawa rohe are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHA4.1

Te Atiawa are recognised as kaitiaki over natural and physical and cultural resources within our respective rohe boundaries.

Ob. TTHA4.2

Te Atiawa exercise our duties as kaitiaki within our respective rohe boundaries.

Ob. TTHA4.3

Protect, maintain and enhance the mauri of natural resources which in turn sustains the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of our people.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHA4.1

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils, any other consenting authority and users of *Tai Whenua*, *Tai Tangata*, *Tai Ao*, to have the capability to appropriately acknowledge and provide for kaitiakitanga and that this is supported by all Council officals including Councillors, commissioners, senior management and officers.

Practise note: this could include provision for cultural monitoring, maintenance opportunities, community environmental restoration projects, education initiatives.

Pol. TTHA4.2

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to identify Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways for recognition in schedules within any Regional Policy Statement, regional plans, district plans and in mapping web portals.

Pol. TTHA4.3

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to resource and support the development and use of cultural and environmental monitoring tools to assess the health of our environmental and cultural resources.

Pol. TTHA4.4

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to work towards joint management or transfer of control and duties of resources within our rohe to Te Atiawa.

Practise note: for the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

Pol. TTHA4.5

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to promote leadership in protecting Te Atiawa's relationship with natural, physical and cultural resources of importance within our rohe.

Pol. TTHA4.6

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to support Te Atiawa as we invoke customary rituals, ceremonies and activities such as rāhui in accordance with tikanga.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Meth. TTHA4.1

Develop a protocol with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority around the management of Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements.

Meth. TTHA4.2

Where appropriate, identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori for recognition in schedules of regional and district plans.

Meth. TTHA4.3

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have the ability to exercise discretion over information pertaining to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Meth. TTHA4.4

Te Atiawa to develop a suite of traditional monitoring tools to assess and monitor all environmental and cultural resources.

Meth. TTHA4.5

Investigate opportunities for joint management or transfer of control and duties from central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to Te Atiawa.

Meth. TTHA4.6

Develop a Te Atiawa rāhui protocol.

PARTICIPATION IN DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES

Issue TTHA5: The lack of active involvement in decision-making processes around the development and use of natural and physical resources.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHA5.1

Te Atiawa are active participants in all resource management decision-making processes of central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority.

Ob. TTHA5.2

The tikanga, values and principles of Te Atiawa are considered and appropriate weight is given to these values during the decision-making process.

Ob. TTHA5.3

The principle of 'policy by design' is adopted to make the policy process more accessible to Te Atiawa, to develop policy that is more responsive to our needs and experiences, and to create a stronger feedback loop between research, policy, implementation and their impacts on the ground.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHA5.1

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 which may affect the interests of Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTHA5.2

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to establish and resource engagement processes for Te Atiawa to actively and effectively participate in:

- a) co-design of policy and plan development and reviews;
- b) resource consent processes including the co-design of solutions (e.g stormwater and wastewater designs) and consent conditions;
- c) monitoring of consents;
- d) provision of cultural and environmental

- monitoring which includes Cultural Health Indicator monitoring;
- e) preparation of Cultural Values Statements and Cultural Impact Assessments for plan changes, significant activities, resource consent applications and development; and
- f) participating in decision making processes.

Pol. TTHA5.3

Require plan users to consult kanohi ki te kanohi with Te Atiawa on their proposals at an early stage.

Pol. TTHA5.4

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to take into account any planning document recognised by an lwi Authority affected by a resource consent; and take into account the effects on Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements and/or customary rights and interests of Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTHA5.5

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to, in consultation with Te Atiawa, maintain a list of Hearing Commissioners with recognised expertise in tikanga Māori and resource management and/or relevant technical matters.

Pol. TTHA5.6

Require a Hearing Commissioner from the list specified in policy TTHA5.5 be appointed for hearings under the Resource Management Act 1991 where ancestral taonga or tikanga Māori is identified as an issue by Te Atiawa in the proposal being heard.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Meth. TTHA5.1

Te Atiawa will be engaged to inform the decision-making processes of the Local Government
Act 2002 (Long Term Annual Plan), Resource
Management Act 1991 (regional plans, district plans and resource consents), Historic Places Act 1993 (archaeological authorities and site registrations) and all other legislation and planning documents.

Meth. TTHA5.2

Ensure that all resource consent applications take into account Te Atiawa cultural values and the effect of the proposed activity on these values as assessed by Te Atiawa.

Meth. TTHA5.3

Develop an engagement protocol with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority which sets out the process of engagment (as outlined in Section 4.3).

Meth. TTHA5.4

Negotiate relationship agreements such as memorandums of understandings, Service Level Agreements and protocols with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority around Te Atiawa participation.

RESOURCING AND CAPACITY BUILDING

Issue TTHA6: The lack of resource and capacity within Te Atiawa to enable effective participation in resource management policy and planning, and decision-making processes.

The objectives, policies and methods to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHA6.1

The resource and capacity of Te Atiawa to participate in resource management policy and planning processes is increased.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHA6.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority implement appropriate methods and processes to resource and build capacity within Te Atiawa to contribute to decision making as per the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This includes but is not limited to:

- a) the provision of meaningful opportunities to contribute to decision making processes;
- b) the provision of training opportunities on resource management issues;
- c) the provision of employment opportunities; and
- d) ensuring that Te Atiawa's contributions to resource management processes are appropriately resourced.

Pol. TTHA6.2

Support Te Atiawa in addressing resourcing and capacity issues.

Ngā Tikanga - Methods

Meth. TTHA6.1

Investigate, identify and provide opportunities for practical exercise of kaitiakitanga by Te Atiawa.

Meth. TTHA6.2

Investigate, identify and provide opportunities for experience and upskilling of Te Atiawa in Resource Management Act 1991 matters and of central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority in understanding cultural values.

Meth. TTHA6.3

Implement appropriately resourced relationship agreements such as memorandums of understandings and protocols with central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority for Te Atiawa's participation.

6.2 TE TAI AWHI-NUKU - INLAND AND COASTAL WHENUA

Awhi-Nuku is another name for Papatūānuku or earth mother. Her union and separation with Ranginui (sky father) gave rise to many children each becoming ātua of respective domains of the environment through to the creation of mankind. She is the birthplace of all things of the world, and the place to which they return. Awhi-Nuku provides for us and we depend on her health and resilience. As kaitiaki, Te Atiawa are responsible for protecting and maintaining the mauri of Awhi-Nuku, and enhancing the mauri where it has been degraded by inappropriate use and development from humans.

The whenua of Te Atiawa extends from Taranaki Maunga, over the ring plain to the coast and out to sea. It supports ngahere, farms, marae, townships and associated infrastructure, kāinga, pā, urupā, Tauranga waka, Tauranga ika, mauri kohatu and pūkawa for gathering kai.

This section addresses issues in our Te Atiawa rohe relating to Awhi-Nuku. It includes issues such as intensive farming, industrial activities, urban planning, subdivision and development, papakāinga, land disturbance, stormwater and waste management, discharge to land and contaminated land, and onshore petroleum and mineral exploration and extraction activities. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai Awhi-Nuku issues within our Te Atiawa rohe are summarised below:

	TE TAI AWHI-NUKU	
Ngā Take - Issues		
Issue Te Tai Awhi-Nuku TTAN1: Intensive farming	Intensive farming is generating adverse effects on water quality and quantity, biodiversity and soil health.	
Issue TTAN2: Industrial Activities	Industrial activities can generate adverse effects on water, air and atmosphere quality, biodeversity, soil health and adjacent land users.	
Issue TTAN3: Urban and Township planning	The lack of participation in urban and township planning and development has resulted in adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTAN4: Subdivision and Development	Inapropriate subdivison and development can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTAN5: Papakāinga	The right to reside on, use and develop ancestral land is inhibited by land zoning rules, housing density rules, provision of infrastructure and servicesm and multiple ownership.	
Issue TTAN6: Land Disturbance	Land disturbance activities can damage and destroy sites of significance to Māori.	
Issue TTAN7: Stormwater Management	The discharge of contaminated stormwater from activities within urban, rural commercial and industrial environments can generate unacceptable effects on water quality, water quantity, and incremental and cumulative effects on the entire catchment.	
Issue TTAN8: Waste Management	Disposal and management of waste can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTAN9: Discharge to Land	Discharges to land can generate adverse effects and must be managed to avoid adverse effects on soil health and water quality.	

Issue TTAN10: Contaminated Land	Inappropriate activities have resulted in land contamination.
Issue TTAN11: Onshore Petroleum Exploration and Extraction Activities	Onshore oil and gas exploration and mineral extraction can generate adverse effects on the landscape, environment and cultural values.

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

General (Gen) Ob. TTAN1.1

Protect and enhance native vegetation, species and environments such as rivers, streams, tributaries and wetlands.

Gen. Ob. TTAN1.2

Protection of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori, from damage, modification, desecration, destruction and loss of access.

Gen. Ob. TTAN1.3

Protect the mauri of our ancestral lands and wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

General (Gen) Pol. TTAN1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise and provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with our ancestral lands, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori in land use planning and decision making

Gen. Pol. TTAN1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that only Te Atiawa can identify the impact of land use activities on the relationship with our ancestral lands, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Pol. TTAN1.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any consent application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 which may effect Te Atiawa's ancestral lands, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Gen. Pol. TTAN1.4

Require land use activities to occur in a manner that is consistent with land capability, natural resource capacity, availability and limits, and the overall capacity of catchments.

Gen. Pol. TTAN1.5

Prohibit damage, modification, desecration, destruction to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori, and loss of access to these sites.

Gen. Pol. TTAN1.6

Ensure Te Atiawa cultural monitoring techniques, based on mātauranga Māori, are required for all land disturbance activities.

Practise note: for the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

INTENSIVE FARMING

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN1: Intensive farming is generating adverse effects on water quality and quantity, biodiversity and soil health.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN1.1

The discontinuation of inappropriate farming practices that result in any adverse effects on the quality and quanity of water and the quality of soil.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN1.1

Avoid any point source discharges from farming activities to water.

Pol. TTAN1.2

Require appropriate treatment of existing and new discharges from farming activities that may enter waterbodies.

Pol. TTAN1.3

Require metering of permitted and consented water takes.

Pol. TTAN1.4

Avoid culverting of Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways.

Pol. TTAN1.5

Support sustainable pest control methods to remove all invasive pest species and plants from the whenua.

Pol. TTAN1.6

Require practices that avoid contaminating soil with chemicals, including measures to reduce the use of fertiliser.

Pol. TTAN1.7

Support soil health monitoring within our Te Atiawa rohe and require regional council monitoring reports to be provided to Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTAN1.8

Require fencing and planting of riparian margins and wetlands with site-specific native plants to protect from stock and reduce sediment and other contaminants entering waterbodies.

Pol. TTAN1.9

Avoid planting of exotic species such as willow in riparian areas.

Pol. TTAN1.10

Require the retirement of steep hillsides and replanting them in area specific native vegetation.

Practise note: guidance on replanting indigenous vegetation which has been lost throughout Taranaki has been developed by Wild for Taranaki https://www.trc.govt.nz/environment/land-and-farming/biodiversity-in-taranaki/wild-for-taranaki/restoration-planting-guides/

INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITIES

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN2: Industrial activities can generate adverse effects on water, air and atmosphere quality, biodiversity, soil health and adjacent land users.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN2.1

Restore, protect and enhance catchments which are directly or indirectly impacted by industrial activities within our Te Atiawa rohe including and not limited to Waitara, Waiongana, Mangaoraka, Waitaha, Waihowaka, Mangati, Mangaone, Herekawe and Waiwhakaiho and their tributaries.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN2.1

Avoid adverse effects on waterbodies, and natural and cultural areas of significance resulting from industrial wastes, materials and products.

Pol. TTAN2.2

Include the provision for conditions of consent requiring:

 a) on-site disposal of storm water to achieve stormwater neutrality;

- b) site design/layout to maintain and enhance the natural and cultural landscape and include riparian margin management; and
- c) best practice, or adaptive management approaches.

Pol. TTAN2.3

Avoid cross-boundary effects on natural and cultural areas of significance resulting from industrial developments. Include the provision for conditions of consent requiring appropriate setback distances from new industrial land uses and activities.

Pol. TTAN2.4

Require that regional and district councils include provisions that address the incremental and cumulative effects within catchments of industrial-related activities when developing planning documents, and assessing resource consents.

Pol. TTAN2.5

Support the development and use of Integrated Catchment Management Plans as a tool to managing industrial-related activities and the effects on Te Atiawa values, and to inform the development of planning documents and assessment of resource consents.

URBAN AND TOWNSHIP PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN3: The lack of participation in urban and township planning and development.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN3.1

Te Atiawa has a prominent and influential role in urban planning and development.

Ob. TTAN3.2

Acknowledge and provide for Te Atiawa values and the expressions of our narrative in the built form and landscaping or urban environments.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN3.1

Work with district councils to recognise and provide for Te Atiawa values in urban and township planning, including to:

- a) require the involvement of Te Atiawa in the development and implementation of urban and township development plans and strategies;
- b) promote Te Atiawa's guiding principles and values to inform urban development and township planning within our Te Atiawa rohe including urban development capacity;

Practise note: for the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 3 for Te Atiawa Guiding Principles.

c) require that Te Atiawa's cultural landscapes are protected and enhanced, and articulated in the built design to connect and deepen our 'sense of place'.

Pol. TTAN3.2

Require district councils to engage with Te Atiawa at Plan Change stage, where plan changes are required to enable subdivision, to identify potential effects on wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori and Te Atiawa cultural values.

Practise note: This could be achieved by supporting the preparation of a Cultural Values Statement and Cultural Impact Assessment. For the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

SUBDIVISION AND DEVELOPMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN4: Inappropriate subdivision and development can generate effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN4.1

The interests, values and protection of whenua, water, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are provided for in the process and design of subdivisions.

Ob. TTAN4.2

Acknowledge and provide for Te Atiawa values and the expressions of our narrative in the built form and landscaping.

Ob. TTAN4.3

Water, stormwater and waste water solutions are codesigned with Te Atiawa to ensure Te Atiawa values are protected and enhances at the time of subdivision.

Ob. TTAN4.4

Acknowledge and provide for Te Atiawa cultural landscapes in the built design to connect and deepen our 'sense of place'.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN4.1

Restrict development within 50 metres from the outer most extent of a wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and site of significance.

Pol. TTAN4.2

Require regional and district councils to consider cumulative effects and future land uses when assessing applications to subdivide land.

Pol. TTAN4.3

Require applicants, regional and district councils to engage kanohi ki te kanohi with Te Atiawa in the early stages of developing subdivision proposals to ensure that:

- a) resource consent applications assess actual and potential effects on Te Atiawa values and associations;
- b) ensuring that effects on Te Atiawa values are avoided in the first instance, and then remedied or mitigated using culturally appropriate methods;
- c) Te Atiawa values and cultural landscapes are reflected in the subdivision design to connect and deepen our 'sense of place'; and
- d) protect, maintain and enhance the environment and amenity values of the subdivision in accordance with Te Atiawa values.

Pol. TTAN4.4

Require applicants, regional and district councils to prepare subdivision applications that are comprehensive so all aspects of the activity can be evaluated upfront and thus avoid issues being missed. This information must include but is not limited to the following:

- a) plans showing the location of building platforms;
- b) plans showing intended locations of infrastructure such as network utilities, sewer and water and stormwater solutions;
- c) plans showing roading networks; and
- d) the possible extent of land disturbance.

Pol. TTAN4.5

Require the use of the following methods to facilitate engagement with Te Atiawa where a subdivision, land use or development activity may have actual or potential adverse effects on cultural values and interests. This may include but is not limited to:

- a) site visit and consultative hui;
- b) archaeological assessment (walk over/test pitting), or a full archaeological description;
- c) preparation of a Cultural Impact Assessment; and
- d) co-design of proposed conditions of consent.

Pol. TTAN4.6

Require subdivision proposals in Te Atiawa rohe to manage the impact on wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori that are discovered during land disturbance by:

- a) cultural monitors onsite for all land disturbance;
- b) requiring an On-Call Procedure which is approved by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa for the discovery of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;

- c) undertaking appropriate actions in accordance with mātauranga and tikanga Māori; and
- d) undertaking appropriate measures to avoid adverse effects on wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Pol. TTAN4.7

Require that methods for on-going protection/ management of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are secured at the time of subdivision.

Practise note: This could be given effect to by requiring a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 on any new Computer Freehold Titles.

Pol. TTAN4.8

Require early and effective consultation on and the use of Te Atiawa names for new subdivisions or roads.

Pol. TTAN4.9

Require planting of site-specific native vegetation as a condition of any resource consent.

Pol. TTAN4.10

Require setback areas along the river and stream boundaries at the time of subdivision development. These reserves or set back areas should be at least 20 metres.

Pol. TTAN4.11

Require setback area agreements include clauses that provide for the protection of waterways, access to those waterways, provision for wildlife corridors, and connectivity between environments and future communities.

Pol. TTAN4.12

Require that all setback areas are planted with sitesspecific native species to provide protection for the waterways, ensuring that access is not restricted.

Pol. TTAN4.13

Encourage retaining the natural landform and topography within the subdivision.

Pol. TTAN4.14

Encourage and support Te Atiawa, as a property developer, to set the highest possible standard of best practice for land developments in the rohe.

PAPAKĀINGA

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN5: The right to reside on, use and develop ancestral land is inhibited by land zoning rules, housing density rules, provision of infrastructure and services, and multiple ownership.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN5.1

Enable Te Atiawa to maintain or re-establish connections to our Māori identity, culture, whānau, and whenua.

Ob. TTAN5.2

New papakainga will promote sustainable living and implement low impact, innovative and sustainable solutions to water, stormwater, waste and energy issues.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN5.1

Require that regional and distrcit councils recognise that the development of papakāinga and/or marae, and activities associated with these developements, are appropriate when undertaken by Te Atiawa on our ancestral lands in a manner that supports and enhances our culture, traditions and relationship with those lands.

Pol. TTAN5.2

Require district and regional planning documents to recognise and provide for papakāinga and marae, and activities associated with these developments, through establishing specific objectives, policies and rules.

Practise note: The objectives should identify the importance of papakāinga to Te Atiawa and our relationship to our ancestral lands, and policies and rules on zoning and housing density should allow papakāinga, marae and for mixed use development.

Pol. TTAN5.3

Require that district planning documents provide access to Māori land at the time of road closure.

LAND DISTURBANCE

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN6: Land disturbance activities can damage and destroy wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN6.1

Wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are protected from damage, modification, desecration or destruction.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN6.1

Prohibit damage, modification, desecration, distruction of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Pol. TTAN6.2

Require that all resource applications made under the Resource Management Act 1991 involving land disturbance activities provisions are made for any or all of the following:

- a) consultative site visit and hui;
- b) plans for development are cerified by Te Atiawa, this includes but is not limited to quantity of land disturbance, building platforms (topsoil clearance and any contouring), trenching in relation to stormwater, wastewater and telecommunication services;
- c) archaeological assessment (walk over/test pitting), or a full archaeological description;
- d) preparation of a Cultural Impact Assessment;
- e) cultural monitoring; and
- f) recommended consent conditions or consent notices.

Pol. TTAN6.3

Require that all resource applications made under the Resource Management Act 1991 involving land disturbance activities (e.g landuse consent, building consent and earthworks consent regardless of the permitted earthworks thresholds) are assessed with particular regard to:

- a) potential effects on known and unknown wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- b) potential effects on Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowlegdement waterways and important habitats such as wetlands and waipuna;
- c) potential effects on indigenous biodiversity;
- d) potential effects on natural and cultural landforms;
- e) management measures such as erosion and silt control methods.

Pol. TTAN6.4

Require regional and district councils and applicants recognise Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and their legal obligations under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 to manage activities where there is any potential to damage, modify or destroy an archaeological site.

Pol. TTAN6.5

Require that Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, regional and district councils recognise and provide for Te Atiawa to identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori that must be protected from development, and therefore an Archaeological Authority to damage, modify, desecrate or distroy a site is not granted.

Pol. TTAN6.6

Require that native vegetation removed or damaged during land disturbance is replaced to a level that results in a net biodiversity benefit.

Pol. TTAN6.7

Require adequate sediment and silt control measures adjacent to Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowlegdement waterways, including but not limited to:

- a) minimising the extent of land cleared and left bare at any given time; and
- b) capture of run-off and sediment via control such as silt traps and fences, and these structures are monitored and cleared regularly to ensure effectiveness.

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN7: The discharge of contaminated stormwater from activities within urban, rural, commercial and industrial environments can generate unacceptable effects on Te Atiawa values and on water quality, water quantity, and incremental and cumulative effects on the entire catchment.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN7.1

Achieve a "zero stormwater discharge off-site" approach which utilises the natural ability of Awhi-Nuku to filter and cleanse stormwater before entering a waterbody.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN7.1

Require that stormwater is managed on-site in all new applications to develop within the urban, rural, commercial and industrial environments.

Pol. TTAN7.2

Oppose discharging stormwater directly into rivers, streams, tributaries and wetlands.

Pol. TTAN7.3

Require that regional and district councils recognise and provide for the incremental and cumulative effects of stormwater discharges when developing planning documents, and assessing resource consents.

Pol. TTAN7.4

Require the use of sustainable stormwater management designs, including but not limited to the use of one or preferably a combination of the following:

- a) Swales;
- b) Wetlands; and
- c) System designed to dissipate water and filter contaminants and sediment.

Pol. TTAN7.5

Require that all low impact stormwater management systems are planted with site-specific native species (not grass), focusing on their ability to absorb water and filter contaminants.

Pol. TTAN7.6

Require the design of stormwater management systems within urban environments to provide for multiple uses/outcomes.

Practise note: It is intended that the implementation of this policy will include systems forming part of an open space network which can provide amenity values, recreation, habitat for species and customary use.

Pol. TTAN7.7

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for activities associated with the management of stormwater discharges.

Pol. TTAN7.8

Require applicants to enhance existing water quality in the catchment downstream of developments by improving stormwater management design, planting with site-specific native species (not grass) and implementing or supporting existing restoration initiatives.

Pol. TTAN7.9

Support the development and use of Integrated Catchment Management Planning as a tool to manage stormwater and the effects on Te Atiawa values, and to inform the development of planning documents and assessment of resource consents.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN8

Disposal and management of waste can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN8.1

Waste minimisation as a key principle and approach to waste management.

Ob. TTAN8.2

Work towards achieving zero waste at our marae, by reducing the waste we produce, and adopt composting and recycling programs.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN8.1

Require that regional and district councils recognise the cultural issues associated with:

a) utilising water as a receiving environment for waste; and

b) ensuring there is adequate separation between waste and mahinga kai.

Pol. TTAN8.2

Require on-site solutions to wastewater that avoid waste entering the stormwater system, waterways and ocean.

Pol. TTAN8.3

Require on-site solutions that stop heavily contaminated stormwater entering the wastewater system.

Pol. TTAN8.4

Oppose the use of waterways and the ocean as a direct receiving environment for waste.

Pol. TTAN8.5

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for activities associated with the management of waste water discharges.

DISCHARGE TO LAND

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN9: Discharges to land can generate adverse effects on soil health and water quality.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN9.1

Use and development of land is done in a manner that ensures discharges are managed on-site utilising the land as a filter.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN9.1

Require that all discharges to land are going onto appropriate soil types and topography.

Pol. TTAN9.2

Avoid over saturation and over contamination of soil.

Pol. TTAN9.3

Require regular monitoring of soil, groundwater and surface water where discharges are going onto land in our Te Atiawa rohe and send these reports to Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTAN9.4

Where monitoring shows that the accumulation of contaminants is affecting the mauri of the soil and land, discharge activities shall cease until this is rectified.

Practise note: To determine whether the mauri of an area has been impacted upon a Cultural Impact Assessment must be undertaken. For the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

CONTAMINATED LAND

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN10: Inappropriate activities have resulted in land contamination.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the Te Atiawa rohe are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN10.1

Use and development of land is done in a manner where levels of contamination are maintained below the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 and subsequent amendments.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN10.1

Require that land owners identify and appropriately manage the following issues:

a) Nature of contamination;

- b) Level of contamination/environmental risk;
- c) Where the contaminated land originated (if moved);
- d) Potential leaching and run-off;
- e) Proposed land changes;
- f) Remediation of land to a clean condition if soil testing results show that contamination is over guideline levels; and
- g) cost of remediation remains with original owner of the contamination.

Pol. TTAN10.2

Require monitoring of closed land fills to determine the level of contamination within soil and groundwater.

Pol. TTAN10.3

Require remedial works at closed land fills to remove contamination if result of monitoring show that contamination is over guidelines levels.

Pol. TTAN10.4

Require involvement in decision-making relating to the establishment of any new land fills, contaminated land facilities and storage facilities for contaminants.

ONSHORE PETROLEUM AND MINERAL PROSPECTING, EXPLORATION AND EXTRACTION ACTIVITIES

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAN11: Onshore oil and gas exploration and mineral extraction can generate adverse effects on the landscape, environment and cultural values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAN11.1

To transfer petroleum and mineral ownership rights to Te Atiawa within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Ob. TTAN11.2

Provide for involvement of Te Atiawa in decisionmaking relating to the release of future petroleum and minerals permits.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAN11.1

Oppose petroleum and minerals activities that affect and contribute towards climate change and global warming.

Pol. TTAN11.2

Require that royalties are paid to Te Atiawa for all revenue generated from the development of petroleum and mineral resources within the rohe of Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTAN11.3

Require that New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals implement the protocol with Te Atiawa and comply with consultation requirements set out in the Minerals Programme for Petroleum (2005) and Minerals Programme for Minerals (2008) as well as recognition of Tiriti requirements under the Crown Minerals Act 1991, including kanohi ki te kanohi meetings with Te Atiawa to understand their programmes for mineral resources and petroleum.

Pol. TTAN11.4

Require that New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals and applicant companies engage in early kanohi ki te kanohi consultation with Te Atiawa for any proposed block offers or permit applications.

Pol. TTAN11.5

Require that Te Atiawa values and interests are recognised and provided for in the Block Offer tendering and permit application process. This may include provision for conditions of consent requiring the preparation of a Cultural Impact Assessment.

Pol. TTAN11.6

Exclude areas of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori from an onshore exploration permit block or minerals programme using Section 15(3) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 (CMA) and the Minerals Programme for Petroleum (2005) provisions.

Pol. TTAN11.7

Require that all applications relating to petroleum and mineral activities avoid:

- a) Damage to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- b) Damage to native forest ecosystems, and areas of habitat for native species and biodiversity;
- c) Contamination of waterways; and
- d) Damage to culturally important landscapes.

Pol. TTAN11.8

Require that all consents pertaining to an oil and gas activity are bundled to understand the cumulative effects of the entire activity, specifically land use consents to explore and develop sites are applied for and evaluated alongside resource consents to discharge, install and maintain pipelines and restore the site.

Pol. TTAN11.9

Require management plans for:

- a) earthworks, erosion and sediment control, waterway protection, on site stormwater treatment and disposal and provisions for visual screening/ barriers that include indigenous vegetation; and
- b) site rehabilitation plans that utilise indigenous plants species.

Pol. TTAN11.10

Require that all structures both above and below ground are decommissioned and removed, provided the environmental impact is acceptable, and sites are remediated and restored following the completion of petroleum and mineral activities.

Policies Specific to Onshore Petroleum Activities

Pol. TTAN11.11

Oppose any application for onshore petroleum activities within our Te Atiawa rohe which use hydraulic fracturing.

Pol. TTAN11.12

Oppose any application for seismic survey activity for onshore petroleum activities on or near wāhi tapu/ wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Policy Specific to Onshore Mineral Activities

Pol. TTAN11.13

Oppose any application for mineral mining activities within river beds and associated shale banks, streams, tributaries and wetlands.

6.3 TE TAI O MARU - FRESHWATER

Maru is the personification of the freshwater ecosystem. All water originated from the separation of Papatūānuku and Ranginui. Water sustains the growth of plants, animals and our people. It is fundamental to all aspects of life and is essential to our health and wellbeing. As kaitiaki, Te Atiawa are responsible for protecting, maintaining and enhancing the mauri of Maru.

In resource management, Te Mana o Te Wai is a matter of national importance that must be recognised and provided for. This section provides context to this matter of national importance within our Te Atiawa rohe.

The relationship between Te Atiawa and freshwater is acknowledged by the Crown through Statutory Acknowledgements in the Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement which includes all waterways within our Te Atiawa rohe. A statutory acknowledgement requires that all consent authorities must send to Te Atiawa (see Section 4.3 Dual Notification) copies of any consent for an activity within, adjacent to or impacting directly on these areas. A copy of the Statutory Acknowledgements and Statements of Association are included at Schedule 1.

This section addresses issues in the rohe of Te Atiawa relating to Te Tai o Maru and covers issues such water quality and quantity, mixing of mauri, management of streams and wetlands, and access to these waterbodies. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai o Maru issues within our Te Atiawa rohe are summarised below:

TE TAI O MARU		
Ngā Take - Issues		
Issue Te Tai o Maru(TTOM)1: Water Management	Inappropriate management of water resources including historic activities and events have generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTOM2: Statutory Acknowledgements	The lack of recognition of Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements waterways and the cultural values associated with these areas being weighted appropriately during decision-making may generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTOM3: Freshwater Quality	Discharges of contaminants, low flows and loss of wetlands and riparian areas will generate adverse effects on water quality, mahinga kai species and customary use activities.	
Issue TTOM4: Freshwater Quantity	Over-allocation of freshwater resources may generate adverse effects on mauri, mahinga kai habitat and species and customary use activities.	
Issue TTOM5: Mixing of Water and Mauri	The mixing of water from different catchments and sources can have adverse effects on mauri.	
Issue TTOM6: Beds and Margins of Waterways and Lake	Activities within the beds and margins of rivers, streams, tributaries, wetlands and lakes can affect Te Atiawa cultural values, water flow, mahinga kai habitat and species, customary use activities and bed/margin integrity.	

Issue TTOM7: Access to Waterways	Loss of access to ancestral mahinga kai areas and sites of significance to Māori may generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	
Issue TTOM8: Customary, Recreational and Commercial Fishing	Unsustainable freshwater fishing activities may generate adverse effects on fish stocks within our Te Atiawa rohe.	

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Gen. Ob. Te Tai o Maru (TTOM)1.1

Ensure the principle of Te Mana o Te Wai set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 is implemented in our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.2

Te Atiawa's relationship with water resources is recognised, respected, enhanced and protected.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.3

Te Atiawa's rights to Freshwater be acknowledged through all allocation mechanisms and policies

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.4

Point source discharges and the use of water as a receiving environment is avoided. In essence, no new consents to discharge contaminants to waterbodies are issued, no existing consents are reissued and the surrender of existing consents is encouraged, as a matter of priority.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.5

The mauri of freshwater resources is protected and enhanced in order to protect indigenous flora and fauna, provide a supply of drinkable water and enable the continuation of customary activities.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.6

Land, groundwater, surface water and coastal waters are connected and therefore managed as interconnected resources.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.7

Waterbodies are protected by lush, healthy riparian margins and are fenced to protect from stock.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.8

Waterbodies that originate or migrate through urban and industrial areas are restored to their previous condition, wherever possible, through techniques such as daylighting.

Gen. Ob. TTOM1.9

Activities that result in human wastewater being discharged directly or indirectly into waterbodies are prohibited.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise and provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with our ancestral waters, which includes Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways, in freshwater management and decision making.

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that:

- a) The relationship of Te Atiawa to freshwater is fundamental to Te Atiawa's culture and cultural wellbeing;
- b) Te Atiawa's rights, interests and responsibilities associated with freshwater are intergenerational; and
- c) Te Atiawa's rights and interests in freshwater resources in our Te Atiawa rohe are cultural, customary and economic in nature and that future allocation mechanisms reflect this

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that only Te Atiawa can identify the impact of activities on the relationship with our ancestral waters, which includes Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways.

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.4

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 which may affect Te Atiawa's Statutory Acknowledgement Area waterways.

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.5

Require freshwater related activities to occur in a manner that is consistent with freshwater health, capacity, availability and limits, and the overall capacity of catchments.

Gen. Pol. TTOM1.6

Support Te Atiawa in the development and use of mātauranga Māori monitoring techniques. This includes, but is not limited to, Cultural Health Index to assess the health of Te Tai o Maru.

Practise Note: For the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

WATER MANAGEMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM1: The inappropriate management of water resources may generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM1.1

Remediate and protect Te Atiawa Statutory Ackowledgement waterways

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority develop freshwater management policies, plans and processes that recognise and provides for the relationship Te Atiawa has with freshwater. This may include but is not limited to:

a) Te Atiawa are engaged in current and future freshwater management and our cultural values are weighted appropriately in planning and decision-making;

- b) Policies, plans and rules on taking, use, damming, diversion and discharge of water are developed to protect Te Atiawa's relationship with freshwater, as a taonga, and as a matter of national importance;
- c) Integrated Catchment Management Plans are developed and implemented for all Te Atiawa's catchments to ensure the incremental and cumulative effects within catchments are managed appropriately;
- d) Recognition and use of Te Atiawa's Cultural Health Index monitoring to determine baseline information of freshwater resources and assess changes overtime; and
- e) Recognition and use of customary management tools such as rāhui in accordance with tikanga and freshwater mātaitai.

STATUTORY ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM2: The lack of recognition of Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements and the cultural values associated with these areas being weighted appropriately during decision-making may generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM2.1

Support General Objectives which provide for Te Tai o Maru.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM2.1

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to recognise the intent of Statutory Acknowledgements within our Te Atiawa rohe. Including but is not limited to:

- a) Central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority provide Te Kotahitanga with summaries of all applications made under the Resource Management Act 1991 for activities within, adjacent to or impacting directly on Statutory Acknowledgements;
- b) Central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority continuing to have regard to Statutory Acknowledgements and identifying Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as

affected parties; and

c) Te Atiawa continuing to use Statutory Acknowledgements and their Statements of Association in submissions to consent authorities, the Environment Court and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, to demonstrate Te Atiawa's relation with those areas.

Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways and the statements of association are included at Schedule 1.

FRESHWATER QUALITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM3: Discharges of contaminants, low flows and loss of wetlands and riparian areas generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values, water quality, mahinga kai species and customary use activities.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM3.1

Discharges of contaminants, low flows and loss of wetlands and riparian areas are managed to ensure water quality is improved.

Ob. TTOM3.2

Water quality is of a sufficient standard within our Te Atiawa rohe to enable mahinga kai species to thrive.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM3.1

Acknowledge that freshwater quality is as matter of national importance, including waterbodies and catchments within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOM3.2

Require water quality to be of a standard that Te Atiawa can practise mahinga kai/food gathering without risks to human health.

Pol. TTOM3.3

Avoid any point source discharges of contaminants to water, and to land where contaminants may enter the water.

Pol. TTOM3.4

Require that consented discharges to land activities are managed and monitored appropriately. This includes, but is not limited to, provision for conditions of consent requiring:

- a) contaminants be managed on-site rather than being discharge off-site;
- b) application rates are implemented that avoid over saturation and nutrient loading;
- c) adequate setback distances from waterbodies;
- d) establishment of riparian margins and wetlands, and planted swales with site-specific native vegetation, as natural filtration for contaminants.

Pol. TTOM3.5

Require that regional council do not issue new consents to discharge contaminants to waterbodies, do not renew existing consents and encourage the surrender of existing consents, as a matter of priority.

Pol. TTOM3.6

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for activities which may generate adverse effects on water quality.

Pol. TTOM3.7

Require the restoration of wetlands and riparian areas with site-specific native vegetation to filter contaminants as part of maintaining and improving water quality.

Pol. TTOM3.8

Require fencing of all wetland and riparian areas to exclude stock and reduce erosion.

Pol. TTOM3.9

Require that regional council prohibit any further drainage, destruction or modification of remnant wetlands or existing native riparian vegetation.

Pol. TTOM3.10

Require that regional council meaningfully undertake enforcement action if conditions on water discharge consent are breached.

FRESHWATER QUANTITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM4: Over-allocation of freshwater resources will generate adverse effects on mauri, mahinga kai habitat and species and customary use activities.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM4.1

Ensure freshwater resources continue to provide sustenance to our people.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM4.1

Require that as a Treaty partner we are given water allocation rights.

Pol. TTOM4.2

Require that environmental flow and water allocation limits are set on all waterways within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOM4.3

Require immediate action to investigate over allocation of freshwater within our Te Atiawa rohe. This may include but is not limited to:

- a) review all existing consents using metering to determine actual use;
- b) cancel all consents not being given effect to;
- c) surrender all unused allocations;
- d) oppose the transfers of unused water allocation;
- e) following this, determine the baseline condition of surface water and ground water resources and monitor how they respond to the above actions (a-d).
- f) Review freshwater and land management planning documents accordingly, for example if over allocation still presents as an issue assess whether land use and associated water use requires changing.

Pol. TTOM4.4

Require immediate action in catchments where abstraction is close to being over allocated, as a matter of priority.

Pol. TTOM4.5

Require that consents to take water remain with the land where they are allocated and therefore are specific to a waterway or aquifer, and not with a consent holder. Furthermore, require that if the land is sold and the land use changes, the new owner must reapply for another consent to take water.

Pol. TTOM4.6

Require water efficiency measures at site, including but not limited to:

- a) rainwater storage tanks;
- b) reuse of greywater;
- c) reduced flow or use low flow devices (low flush toilets and efficient showerheads) and water efficient appliances;
- d) metering of use;
- e) soil moisture monitoring; and
- f) efficient irrigation technology.

Pol. TTOM4.7

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for activities which may generate adverse effects on water quatity.

Pol. TTOM4.8

Require that regional council meaningfully undertake enforcement action if conditions on water take consents are breached.

MIXING OF WATER AND MAURI

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM5: The mixing of water from different catchments and sources can have adverse effects on mauri.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM5.1

The mauri or life supporting potential of freshwater resources is protected and enhanced.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM5.1

Require that all proposals resulting in mixing of water are assessed by Te Atiawa on a case-by-case basis.

Pol. TTOM5.2

Restrict the direct mixing between rain or spring fed waters; waters used for different purposes; water between different catchments; and water from different aquifers.

Pol. TTOM5.3

Support the mixing of waters that already mix naturally within the same catchment; waters that are of same type (e.g. springfed to springfed); and waters that are filtered through wetlands and riparian margins.

BEDS AND MARGINS OF WATERWAYS AND LAKES

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM6: Activities within the beds and margins of rivers, streams, tributaries, wetlands and lakes can affect Te Atiawa cultural values, water quality and flow, mahinga kai habitat and species, customary use activities and bed/margin integrity.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM6.1

Provide for sustainable uses of beds and margins while avoiding adverse effects on their natural character and their ability to support flora and fauna.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM6.1

Require planting of sites-specific native riparian vegetation along Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways.

Pol. TTOM6.2

Require that Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways have setback areas from residential, commercial or urban activities of at least 20 metres.

Practise note: It is expected that the implementation of this policy will provide protection for the waterways, access to those waterways, provision for wildlife corridors, and connectivity between environments and future communities.

Pol. TTOM6.3

Require that all waterways have set back areas from rural activities of either;

- a) 20 metres; or
- b) 5 metres where the area is well planted to ensure protection of water quality and prevention of stock accessing these waterways.

Pol. TTOM6.4

Require that all set back areas are planted with sitespecific native vegetation to provide protection for waterways.

Pol. TTOM6.5

Require that all works in the beds and margins of waterways and lakes are undertaken in a manner that:

- a) protects waterbodies from disturbance; and
- b) mahinga kia habitats and species are not affected as a result of these activities.

Pol. TTOM6.6

Require that all loss or damage of riparian vegetation as a result of any works is restored with site-specific native riparian species.

Pol. TTOM6.7

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for earthworks in the beds and margins of waterways and lakes

Pol. TTOM6.8

Require that all structures in beds and margins of waterways and lake support and enable fish passage for migratory native species.

Pol. TTOM6.9

Oppose all inappropriate rural activities in beds and margins of waterways and lakes, including the conversion to pasture or cropping, and grazing of stock.

Pol. TTOM6.10

Oppose man-made alterations to river courses.

Pol. TTOM6.11

Require consent applications to extract gravel from waterways and lakes are assessed for the following:

- a) cultural values associated with the river (e.g. mahinga kai habitats and species);
- b) volume of material to be extracted and timing of the extraction;

- c) how to avoid (rather than remedy or mitigate) the adverse effects;
- d) provision of consent conditions to monitor the impact of the extraction; and
- e) the cumulative effects of extraction.

Pol. TTOM6.12

Oppose the extraction of gravel from streams for quarrying or other commercial purposes.

Pol. TTOM6.13

Require that regional council meaningfully undertake enforcement action if structures are installed within beds and margins of waterways and lakes without a consent.

ACCESS TO WATERWAYS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM7: Loss of access to waterways, ancestral mahinga kai areas and sites of significance to Māori will generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM7.1

To obtain access to our ancestral mahinga kai areas and sites of significance to Māori along Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM7.1

Require and be provided access to mahinga kai areas and sites of significance to Māori through set back areas (through esplanade strips/reserves, easements, access strips or any other legal mechanism) at the time of subdivision development.

Pol. TTOM7.2

Identify and secure opportunities for access to mahinga kai areas, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori at the time of subdivision.

Pol. TTOM7.3

Require public access to be restricted along waterbodies where it would result in adverse effects

on mahinga kai areas, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Practise note: the use of tools such as rāhui are anticipated in the implementation of this policy on either a temporary or permanent basis.

FRESHWATER CUSTOMARY, COMMERCIAL AND RECREATIONAL FISHING

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOM8: Unsustainable freshwater fishing activities will generate adverse effects on fish stocks within our Te Atiawa rohe.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOM8.1

Ensure the sustainable management of customary, commercial and recreational freshwater fishing.

Ob. TTOM8.2

Ensure fishing activities do not impact on the environment and Te Atiawa values.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOM8.1

Require research and monitoring of customary, commercial and recreational freshwater fish stocks and the effects of fishing on these stocks.

Pol. TTOM8.2

Require that structures built within the freshwater environment do not affect fish stock and riverbed habitat.

Pol. TTOM8.3

Require the establishment and use of traditional and non-traditional fisheries management techniques within our Te Atiawa rohe to protect and enhance freshwater fish stocks. This includes the following techniques:

a)Temporary closures - Section 186 A & B of the Fisheries Act 1996 gives the Minister of Fisheries or the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Fisheries to authorisation to temporarily close an area to fishing. The Ministry of Health or the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health has the authorisation to temporarily close an area to fishing.

Policies Specific to Customary Fishing

Pol. TTOM8.4

Identify opportunities to work with whanaunga iwi to sustainably manage customary fisheries.

Pol. TTOM8.5

Identify opportunities for Te Atiawa to use rāhui in accordance with tikanga to protect and enhance freshwater fish stocks.

Pol. TTOM8.6

Encourage the use of traditional fishing methods.

Policies Specific to Commerical Fishing

Pol. TTOM8.7

Require that Department of Conservation, and other consenting authorities who manage freshwater fisheries, provide Te Atiawa with the opportunity for effective input and participation into planning reviews and development.

Policies Specific to Recreational Fishing

Pol. TTOM8.8

Identify opportunities for Te Atiawa to use rāhui in accordance with tikanga to protect and enhance freshwater fish stocks.

6.4 TE TAI O TANGAROA - COASTAL AND MARINE ENVIRONMENT

Tangaroa is the personification of the marine ecosystem. The relationship between Te Atiawa and Tangaroa is of utmost importance to us. We continue to uphold our customs and traditions in the coastal environment, and replenish our wairua (spirit), regardless of these lands being confiscated.

Prior to confiscation, the entire coastline from Te Rau o Te Huia to Herekawe Stream was critical to every day life. Te Atiawa occupied, cultivated, harvested, fished and gathered kai here and buried our tūpuna. Today, the coastal waters, species and habitats have been degraded by inappropriate use and development. As kaitiaki, we have the responsibility to look after the coastal environment for current and future generations.

In resource management, specifically in accordance with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (2010), the traditional and continuing cultural relationship that Te Atiawa has with our takutai moana must be recognised and provided for. This section provides context to this matter within our Te Atiawa rohe.

This relationship Te Atiawa has with the takutai moana is acknowledged by the Crown through the Te Atiawa Coastal Marine Area Statutory Acknowledgement in the Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement.

This Statutory Acknowledgement Area and Statement of Association is included at Schedule 1.

This section addresses issues in our Te Atiawa rohe relating to Te Tai o Tangaroa and covers issues such as customary rights, statutory acknowledgements, water quality, coastal habitats, coastal land use and development, offshore petroleum and mineral activities, fisheries, aquaculture, stranded marine mammals, freedom camping and coastal access. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai o Tangaroa issues within the rohe of Te Atiawa are summarised below:

TE TAI O TANGAROA		
Ngā Take - Issues	ā Take - Issues	
Issue Te Tai o Tangaroa (TTOT)1: Acknowledgement of Coastal Customary Rights and Interests	The lack of acknowledgement of customary rights and interests associated with the takutai moana (coast, foreshore and seabed).	
Issue TTOT2: Recognition of Statutory Acknowledgements	The lack of acknowledgement of Statutory Acknowledgements within the coastal environment.	
Issue TTOT3: Coastal Water Quality	Coastal water quality is degraded in some areas as a result of direct discharges of contaminants and indirect pollution from urban, rural and industrial activities.	
Issue TTOT4: Coastal Wetlands, Estuaries and Islands	Coastal developments can generate adverse effects on ecological and cultural values associated with coastal wetlands, estuaries and islands.	
Issue TTOT5: Coastal Land Use and Development	Inappropriate land use and development within the coastal area can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.	

Issue TTOT6: Offshore Petroleum and Mineral Prospecting, Exploration and Extraction Activities	Offshore petroleum and mineral activities can have adverse effects on the seascape, environment and Te Atiawa cultural values.
Issue TTOT7: Marine and Coastal Customary, Recreational and Commercial Fishing	Unsustainable fishing activities will generate adverse effects on fish stocks within our Te Atiawa rohe.
Issue TTOT8: Aquaculture	The lack of acknowledgement of Te Atiawa rights and interests with regard to where and how aquaculture takes place in the coastal environment.
Issue TTOT9: Stranded Marine Mammals	Lack of protection for marine mammals who inhabit or transition through our Te Atiawa rohe and inappropriate processes for Te Atiawa's involvement in the recovery of stranded marine mammals may result in adverse effects on Te Atiawa's values.
Issue TTOT10: Freedom camping	Freedom camping may generate adverse effects in the coastal environment.
Issue TTOT11: Access to the coast	The loss of access to wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, sites of significance to Māori and mahinga kai areas located in the coastal environment.
Issue TTOT12: Coastal and marine wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori	The lack of protection for Te Atiawa coastal and marine wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori will generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa's values.

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Gen. Ob. Te Tai o Tangaroa (TTOT)1.1

Ensure that Policy two - the Treaty of Waitangi, Tangata Whenua and Māori - of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (2010) is implemented within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.2

Te Atiawa's relationship with the coastal and marine environment is acknowledged, respected and provided for in managing the coastal and marine environment.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.3

Direct discharges of contaminants that contribute to pollution of the coastal environment are discontinued and remediated.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.4

The avoidance of any new direct discharges of contaminants into the coastal environment.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.5

Protection and enhancement of mahinga kai areas and species, and access provided to these resources.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.6

The mauri of coastal water resources is protected and enhanced in order to protect indigenous flora and fauna, provide swimmable water and enable the continuation of customary activities.

Gen. Ob. TTOT1.7

Land, groundwater, surface water and coastal waters are connected and therefore managed as interconnected resources.

Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgements waterways and the coastal margin are protected by lush, healthy riparian vegetation and are fenced to exclude stock.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Gen. Pol. Te Tai o Tangaroa (TTOT)1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority acknowledge and provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with our ancestral waters, which includes Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways, in coastal and marine management and decision-making.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority acknowledge that:

- a) The relationship of Te Atiawa to the coast is fundamental to who we are and embedded in the culture and cultural well-being of Te Atiawa;
- b) Te Atiawa's rights and responsibilities associated with the coast are intergenerational; and
- c) Te Atiawa's rights and interests in coastal resources in our Te Atiawa rohe are cultural, customary and economic in nature.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that only Te Atiawa can identify the effects of coastal activities on the relationship with our ancestral waters, which includes Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways in the coastal and marine environment.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.4

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 which may affect Te Atiawa's ancestral waters, which includes Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways in the coastal and marine environment.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.5

Support Te Atiawa in the development and use of mātauranga Māori monitoring techniques.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.6

Support Te Atiawa performing customary rituals, ceremonies and activities such as rāhui in accordance with tikanga, that support our role as kaitiaki.

Gen. Pol. TTOT1.7

Oppose the use of blanket/global consents for activities which may generate signficant adverse effects on Te Atiawa valuse and the

coastal environment.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF COASTAL CUSTOMARY RIGHTS AND INTERESTS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT1: The lack of acknowledgement of customary rights and interests associated with the takutai moana (coast, foreshore and seabed).

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT1.1

Seek recognition of Te Atiawa customary rights and interest in the common marine and coastal areas under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT1.1

Require an agreement between the Minister on behalf of the Crown and Te Atiawa that recognises the customary interests of Te Atiawa in the common marine and coastal area within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOT1.2

Require recognition and provision for the expression of mana over the foreshore and seabed and enable exercise of customary rights and interests over particular sites and areas within our Te Atiawa rohe.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF COASTAL STATUTORY ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT2: The lack of acknowledgement of Statutory Acknowledgements within the coastal environment.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT2.1

Support General Objectives which provide for Te Tai o Tangaroa.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT2.1

Require central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to recognise the intent of Statutory Acknowledgements within our Te Atiawa rohe. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority continuing to provide Te Kotahitanga with summaries of resource consent applications for activities within, adjacent to or impacting directly on Statutory Acknowledgements;
- b) central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority continuing to have regard to Statutory Acknowledgements and identifying Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties; and
- c) Te Atiawa continuing to use Statutory Acknowledgements and their Statements of Association in submissions to consent authorities and all other forums as necessary, to demonstrate Te Atiawa's relationship with those areas.

Te Atiawa Statutory Acknowledgement waterways and the statements of association are included at Schedule 1.

COASTAL WATER QUALITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT3: Coastal water quality is degraded in some areas as a result of direct discharges of contaminants and indirect pollution from urban, rural and industrial activities.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT3.1

Restore, protect and enhance the mauri of coastal water to provide for Te Atiawa values.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT3.1

Require water quality to be of a standard that Te Atiawa can practise mahinga kai/food gathering without risks to human health.

Pol. TTOT3.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority discontinue existing discharges of contaminants to coastal water and reefs, as a matter of priority.

Pol. TTOT3.3

Avoid point source discharges directly into coastal waters, or discharges where contaminants have the potential to enter coastal waters.

Pol. TTOT3.4

Require the restoration of wetlands and riparian areas on the coastal margin with site-specific native vegetation to filter contaminants as part of maintaining and improving coastal water quality.

Pol. TTOT3.5

Require that controls be put in place within the coastal margin to minimise stock contributing to reduced water quality and coastal erosion.

COASTAL WETLANDS, ESTUARIES AND ISLANDS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT4: Coastal developments can generate adverse effects on ecological and cultural values associated with coastal wetlands, estuaries and islands

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT4.1

Restore, protect and enhance the mauri of wetlands and estuaries which are valued sources of mahinga kai and cultural practices.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT4.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise coastal wetlands and estuaries as sites of significance to Māori for their mahinga kai values and cultural practices.

Pol. TTOT4.2

Require that freshwater quality and freshwater

allocation is a measure that provides environmental flow on effects for coastal wetlands and estuaries, and their mahinga kai species.

COASTAL LAND USE AND DEVELOPMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT5: Inappropriate land use and development within the coastal area can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT5.1

Discontinue and remediate the inappropriate land use and development activities within the coastal area that impact on Te Atiawa cultural and environmental values.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT5.1

Require that regional and district councils acknowledge and provide for interests of Te Atiawa in coastal land development activities, including but not limited to:

- a) The protection of coastal headlands and skylines;
- b) The protection of coastal indigenous biodiversity, including remnant forest and endemic species;
- c) The protection of mahinga kai values;
- d) The protection of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- e) The protection of viewshafts to significant natural features and landmarks;
- f) Access to coastal areas for customary use;
- g) Te Atiawa aspirations for coastal areas, including the establishment of mātaitai and taiāpure;
- h) Avoid sedimentation and contamination of coastal waters; and
- i) Avoid increased pressure on existing water resources and community infrastructure.

Pol. TTOT5.2

Avoid potential adverse effects on kaimoana and mahinga kai species associated with any activity or development in the coastal environment.

Practise note: To determine whether an activity may impact upon these species a Cultural Impact Assessment must be undertaken pre and post activity. For the avoidance of doubt refer to Section 5.2 for Te Atiawa Planning and Monitoring Tools.

Pol. TTOT5.3

Require that regional and district councils acknowledge coastal areas identified as cultural landscapes by Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTOT5.4

Ensure the protection of cultural landscapes in the coastal environment from inappropriate coastal land use and development.

OFFSHORE PETROLEUM AND MINERAL PROSPECTING, EXPLORATION AND EXTRACTION ACTIVITIES

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT6: Offshore petroleum and mineral activities can have adverse effects on the seascape, environment and Te Atiawa cultural values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT6.1

Acknowledge and provide for Te Atiawa's ownership rights of petroleum and mineral resources within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Ob. TTOT6.2

Te Atiawa involvement in decision-making relating to the release of future petroleum and minerals permits is provided for.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT6.1

Require recognition of Te Atiawa's ownership rights of petroleum and mineral resources.

Pol. TTOT6.2

Require that there are no adverse effects on natural resources during the development of petroleum and mineral resources.

Pol. TTOT6.3

Require that the natural environment is remediated to pre-activity levels at the completion of activities.

Pol. TTOT6.4

Require recognition of Customary Marine Title and

ownership of petroleum and mineral resources under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011.

Pol. TTOT6.5

Require that New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals implement the protocol with Te Atiawa and comply with consultation requirements set out in the Minerals Programme for Petroleum (2005) and Minerals Programme for Minerals (2008) as well as recognition of Treaty requirements under the Crown Minerals Act 1991, including kanohi ki te kanohi meetings with Te Atiawa to understand their programmes for Minerals and Petroleum.

Pol. TTOT6.6

Require that New Zealand Petroleum and Minerals and applicant companies engage in early kanohi ki te kanohi consultation with Te Atiawa for any proposed Block Offers or permit applications.

Pol. TTOT6.7

Require that Te Atiawa values are recognised and provided for in the Block Offer tendering and permit application process.

Practise note: This may include provision for conditions of consent requiring the preparation of a Cultural Impact Assessment.

Pol. TTOT6.8

Require the exclusion of areas of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, ūrupa and sites of significance to Māori from an offshore exploration permit block or minerals programme using Section 15(3) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 (CMA) and the Minerals Programme for Petroleum (2005) provisions.

Policies Specific to Offshore Petroleum Activities Pol. TTOT6.9

Oppose any application for offshore petroleum activities within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOT6.10

Require that Te Atiawa Marine Mammal Observers and Passive Acoustic Monitors are onboard for the duration of offshore seismic surveys within our Te Atiawa rohe, should they progress.

Policies Specific to Offshore Mineral Activities Pol. TTOT6.11

Oppose any application for offshore mineral mining activities within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOT6.12

Require that Te Atiawa environmental monitors and Marine Mammal Observers are onboard for the duration of offshore mining activities within our Te Atiawa rohe.

MARINE AND COASTAL CUSTOMARY, COMMERCIAL AND RECREATIONAL FISHING

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT7: Unsustainable marine and coastal fishing activities may generate adverse effects on fish stocks within our Te Atiawa rohe.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT7.1

Ensure the sustainable management of customary, commercial and recreational marine and coastal fishing.

Ob. TTOT7.2

Ensure marine and coastal fishing activities do not impact on the environment and Te Atiawa values.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT7.1

Require research and monitoring of customary, commercial and recreational marine and coastal fish stocks and the effects of fishing on these stocks and seabed habitats.

Pol. TTOT7.2

Require structures built in the marine and coastal environment do not affect fish stock and seabed habitats.

Pol. TTOT7.3

Support the establishment and use of traditional and non-traditional marine and coastal fisheries management techniques within our Te Atiawa rohe to protect and enhance inshore fish stocks, provided that our traditional and customary rights remain. This includes the following techniques:

- b) Taiāpure under the Fisheries Act 1996 these are fisheries of special significance to iwi as a source of kaimoana or for spiritual or cultural purposes;
- c) Mātaitai under the Fisheries Act 1996 these are reserves of traditional importance to iwi. Mātaitai give iwi authorisation to manage and control non-commercial harvest of seafood. Iwi appoint

- "Tangata tiaki" to manage the reserve through the making of bylaws which must be approved by the Minister of Fisheries and must apply to all individuals.
- d) Marine Reserves under the Conservation Act 1987 these are areas of the sea and foreshore that are managed to preserve marine life in their natural habitat for scientific study;
- e) Temporary closures Section 186 A & B of the Fisheries Act 1996 gives the Minister of Fisheries or the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Fisheries to authorisation to temporarily close an area to fishing. The Ministry of Health or the Chief Executive of the Ministry of Health has the authorisation to temporarily close an area to fishing.

Pol. TTOT7.4

Require Te Atiawa's involvement in Ministry of Primary Industries decision-making in relation to the 6-monthy fisheries quota allocation.

Policies Specific to Marine and Coastal Customary Fishing

Pol. TTOT7.5

Require that only Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa kaitiaki can issue customary fishing permits within their respective hapū boundaries.

Pol. TTOT7.6

Require members of Te Atiawa to utilise hapū kaitiaki to obtain customary fishing permits.

Pol. TTOT7.7

Require members of Te Atiawa to utilise the customary fishing regulations and obtain a permit before taking fish for customary purposes.

Pol. TTOT7.8

Identify opportunities to work with whanaunga iwi to sustainably manage customary fisheries.

Policies Specific to Marine and Coastal Commerical Fishing

Pol. TTOT7.9

Require that Ministry of Fisheries provide Te Atiawa with the opportunity for effective input and participation into the processes in accordance with the Fisheries Protocol within the Te Atiawa Deed of Settlement.

Pol. TTOT7.10

Oppose bottom trawling and set netting within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOT7.11

Require the development and use of sustainable fishing methods which reduce by-catch of non-target fish, sea birds and marine mammals.

Policies Specific to Marine and Coastal Recreational Fishing.

Pol. TTOT7.12

Identify opportunities for Te Atiawa to use rāhui in accordance with tikanga to protect and enhance inshore fish stocks.

AQUACULTURE

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT8: The lack of acknowledgement of Te Atiawa rights and interests with regard to where and how aquaculture takes place in the coastal environment.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT8.1

Involvement in aquaculture within the coastal environment that does not result in unacceptable effects on the environment and Te Atiawa values.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT8.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority provide Te Atiawa with the opportunity for effective engagement in the development of aquaculture management areas.

Pol. TTOT8.2

Require that any aquaculture developments avoid adverse effects on the environment and Te Atiawa values.

Pol. TTOT8.3

Oppose the establishment of aquaculture developments on wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

STRANDED MARINE MAMMALS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT9: Lack of protection for marine mammals that inhabit or transition through our Te Atiawa rohe and inappropriate processes for Te Atiawa's involvement in the recovery of stranded marine mammals may result in adverse effects on Te Atiawa's values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT9.1

Ensure the protection of marine mammals that inhabit or transition through the rohe of Te Atiawa.

Ob. TTOT9.2

Manage the recovery, disposal, storage and distribution of stranded marine mammals.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT9.1

Require that the Department of Conservation work in partnership with Te Atiawa trhoughout the recovery, disposal, storage and distribution of stranded marine mammals within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Pol. TTOT9.2

Require that the Department of Conservation handle the bodies of marine mammals in such a way that cultural material can be collected after.

Pol. TTOT9.3

Require monitoring and enforcement of fishing restrictions to protect Maui and Hector dolphins.

FREEDOM CAMPING

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT10: Freedom camping may generate adverse effects in the coastal environment.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT10.1

Camping occurs in designated areas which provide services for this activity.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT10.1

Work with district councils, the Department of Conservation and the wider community to identify areas where freedom camping is prohibited or restricted.

Pol. TTOT10.2

Support the use of incentives and information to encourage camping in designated areas.

Pol. TTOT10.3

Oppose all camping on or in close vicinity to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

ACCESS TO THE COAST

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT11: The loss of access to wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā, sites of significance to Māori and mahinga kai areas located in the coastal environment.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT11.1

Customary access to the coastal environment is recognised and provided for.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT11.1

Require the recognition and provision for customary access to mahinga kai sites and resources, or other sites of cultural significance.

Pol. TTOT11.2

Require that access restrictions be designed to protect the coastal environment where required.

Pol. TTOT11.3

Ensure coastal land use and development does not restrict Te Atiawa's access to mahinga kai sites and resources, or other sites of cultural significance.

COASTAL AND MARINE WĀHI TAPU/WĀHI TAONGA, URUPĀ AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MĀORI

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTOT12: The lack of protection for Te Atiawa coastal and marine wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori will generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa's values.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTOT12.1

Ensure that all taonga within our Te Atiawa rohe are protected from inappropriate use, development and destruction.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTOT12.1

Require that when koiwi (human bones) are exposed in the coastal environment, Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa determine the place of reinternment.

Pol. TTOT12.2

Require that regional and district councils establish and maintain a process to identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori in partnership with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa and this is resourced.

Pol. TTOT12.3

Require that regional and district councils provide for Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa in the decision-making process, and where a proposal is unacceptable to Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa the application shall not proceed.

Pol. TTOT12.4

Require that regional and district councils include provision in plans for all known wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

 a) Restrict development within 50 metres of any wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;

- b) consultative site visit;
- c) archaeological assessment, by a person nominated by tangata whenua;
- d) ensuring applicants commission a Cultural Impact Assessment for any activity within 500 metres of a wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori identified in council planning documents;
- e) applicants to apply for an archaeological authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga for any activity which may disturb a site; and
- f) applicants to commission the use of a cultural monitor for land disturbance works.

Pol. TTOT12.5

Require that regional and district councils include provision in plans for all areas of land with a High Risk of discovering wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) Consultative site visit and hui;
- b) Archaeological assessment, by a person nominated by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa;
- c) applicants to apply for an Archaeological Authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga for any activity which may disturb a site; and
- d) applicants to commission the use of a cultural monitor for land disturbance works.

Pol. TTOT12.6

Require that regional and district councils include provision in plans for areas with a Low Risk of discovering wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

a) applicants engaging with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa and adhering to an On-Call Procedure approved by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa specific to the proposed location.

Pol. TTOT12.7

Require that where an activity may disturb a site an application for an Archaeological Authority must be applied for and Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are engaged.

Pol. TTOT12.8

Require that Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have the right to identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites

of significance to Māori that must be protected from development, and therefore ensure that an Archaeological Authority is not granted.

Pol. TTOT12.9

Require that where an Archaeological Authority is granted, Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are involved in establishing conditions on the Archaeological Authority. This may include but is not limited to:

- a) Use of cultural monitors for land disturbance;
- b) Induction for contractors undertaking earthworks;
- c) On-Call Procedure in accordance with tikanga.

Pol. TTOT12.10

Require that regional and district councils protect wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori from inappropriate land use and development by:

- a) Recognising the relationship of Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have with wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- b) Establish a process for engagement with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa specific to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- c) Recognition of planning tools such as cultural landscapes and silent files; and
- d) Recognition that values of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are spiritual and may extend beyond its physical form.

Pol. TTOT12.11

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have the right to identify any site as wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance and require that Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga will support this process.

Pol. TTOT12.12

Require that regional and district councils use methods to maintain, protect and restore wāhi tapu/ wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) maintain a register of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance to Māori and work in partnership with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa to ensure their protection;
- b) protect from inappropriate land use by covenants (e.g open space);
- c) designation as a Historic Reserve or local purpose reserve under the Reserves Act 1977; and
- d) registration of a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 on the computer freehold registers at time of subdivision.

6.5 TE TAI AWHI-RANGI - AIR AND ATMOSPHERE

Awhi-Rangi is another name for Ranginui or sky father. The air and atmosphere are viewed as a gift from Awhi-Rangi. It is acknowledged as a taonga and therefore its mauri must be protected from inappropriate use, and to ensure it is passed onto future generations in a healthy and pristine state.

Air and atmosphere quality in Taranaki is good due to the exposed and windy nature of our region, low population density and a relatively small number of industrial emissions. However, this may not always be the case and therefore we provide the policy statements below.

This section addresses matters in our Te Atiawa rohe relating to Awhi-Rangi and covers issues such as air and atmosphere quality, climate change, light, noise, odour and visual pollution. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai Awhi-Rangi issues within the rohe of Te Atiawa are summarised below:

TE TAI AWHI-RANGI Ngā Take - Issues		
Issue TTAR2: Climate change	Climate change can generate adverse effects on our ancestral lands, waters, taonga species, wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, sites of significance to Māori, and our health and wellbeing.	
Issue TTAR3: Light, noise, odour and visual pollution	The effects of light, noise, odour and visual pollution can generate adverse effects on our taonga species and our health and wellbeing.	

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Gen. Ob. Te Tai Awhi-Rangi(TTAR)1.1

The mauri of air and atmosphere is enhanced and protected within our Te Atiawa rohe to provide for current and future generations.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Gen. Pol. Te Tai Awhi-Rangi(TTAR)1.1

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with air and atmosphere in management and decision-making.

Gen. Pol. TTAR1.2

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils recognise that only Te Atiawa can identify the impact of activities on our relationship with air and atmosphere.

Gen. Pol. TTAR1.3

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 which may affect air and atmosphere quality.

Gen. Pol. TTAR1.4

Support Te Atiawa in the development and use of mātauranga Māori monitoring techniques.

AIR QUALITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAR1: The discharge of contaminants into the air and atmosphere can generate adverse effects on our mahinga kai areas and species, wāhi tapu/ wahi taonga, sites of significance to Māori, and on our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAR1.1

Ensure that air and atmosphere quality is of a high standard for current and future generations.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAR1.1

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils recognise and provide for the potential incremental and cumulative adverse effects within catchments of air and atmosphere discharges when developing planning documents, and assessing resource consents.

Pol. TTAR1.2

Require the adoption of clean technologies which reduce adverse effects resulting from the discharge of contaminants on air and atmosphere quality.

Pol. TTAR1.3

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils meaningfully undertake action if conditions on air and atmosphere discharge consents are breached.

Pol. TTAR1.4

Require the use of site-specific native plantings programmes to off-set the effects resulting from air and atmosphere discharges.

Pol. TTAR1.5

Require that as far as practicable applicants manage discharges to air and atmosphere on-site.

CLIMATE CHANGE

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAR2: Climate change can generate adverse effects on our ancestral lands, waters, taonga species, wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, sites of significance to Māori, and our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAR2.1

Promote initiatives to reduce greenhouse gas emissions within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAR2.1

Require research into understanding the effects of climate change on our environment, in particular our mahinga kai species, and require reports of this nature be distributed to Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTAR2.2

Support central government agencies and regional and district councils in the preparation of planning documents and initiatives to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Pol. TTAR2.3

Support the initiatives of primary industries to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

Pol. TTAR2.4

Require the adoption of clean technologies which reduce adverse effects of discharge activities on air and atmosphere quality.

Pol. TTAR2.5

Require the use of site-specific native plantings programmes to off-set the effects resulting from air discharges.

LIGHT, NOISE, ODOUR AND VISUAL POLLUTION

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTAR3: The effects of light, noise, odour and visual pollution can generate adverse effects on our taonga species, and our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTAR3.1

Ensure the effects of light, noise, odour, radiation and visual pollution are managed in a manner that does not impact on Te Atiawa, the environment, species, on our health and wellbeing, or cause a nuisance to our people.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTAR3.1

Require the adoption of clean technologies to reduce light, noise, odour, radiation and visual pollution.

Pol. TTAR3.2

Require monitoring of light, noise, odour and radiation from industries to ensure compliance with existing standards and conditions of consents, so the adverse effect on those living nearby are reduced.

Pol. TTAR3.3

Require colours and building design to fit with that of the surrounding environment.

Pol. TTAR3.4

Require consent conditions that require planting of site-specific native trees which provide bird corridors as well as screen obtrusive developments.

Pol. TTAR3.5

Require that regional council meaningfully undertake enforcement action if conditions of consents are breached.

6.6 TE TAI O TÂNE TOKORANGI - FLORA AND FAUNA

Tokorangi is the act of propping up the sky. Tāne Mahuta, the son of Ranginui and Papatūānuku, broke the embrace of his parents by lifting the sky and giving rise to many children each becoming the ātua of respective domains of the environment. Tāne became the ātua of the forests and birds.

Prior to European settlement, Taranaki was covered in dense native forest, shrubland and small wetland areas which held an abundance of native fauna. However, due to Taranaki's low-lying terrain much of the land was cleared for settlement. Today, remnants of native forest remain scattered around the region, with the largest concentration confined to Taranaki Maunga. The protection and enhancement of native biodiversity and mahinga kai underpins many matters which we as kaitiaki seek to address.

This section addresses matters in our Te Atiawa rohe relating to Tokorangi and covers issues such mahinga kai, native biodiversity, restoration of native species, and weed and pest management. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai o Tāne Tokorangi issues within the rohe of Te Atiawa are summarised below:

TE TAI O TĀNE TOKORANGI Ngā Take - Issues		
Issue TTTT2: Native biodiversity	The loss of native biodiversity and taonga species is affecting Te Atiawa values and the health of our land, water and people.	
Issue TTTT3: Restoration of native biodiversity	Due to the loss of native biodiversity there is a need for species restoration initiatives.	
Issue TTTT4: Weed and pest management	The introduction of weeds and pest can generate adverse effects on the survival of our native biodiversity.	
Issue TTTT5: Pest management with toxins	There are concerns about the use of toxins as a method of pest control, and the impacts it can generate on our ancestral lands, waters and species.	

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Gen. Ob. Te Tai o Tāne Tokorangi (TTTT)1.1

Protect and enhance indigenous biodiversity and taonga species within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Ob. TTTT1.2

Acknowledge and provide opportunities for practical exercise of kaitiakitanga by Te Atiawa.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Gen. Pol. Tāne Mahuta (TTTT)1.1

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils recognise and provide

for the relationship of Te Atiawa with indigenous biodiversity and taonga species with particular regard to customary use in management and decision making.

Gen. Pol. TTTT1.2

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils recognise that only Te Atiawa can identify the impact of activities on our relationship with indigenous biodiversity and taonga species within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Pol. TTTT1.3

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils engage with Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any application made under the Resource Management Act 1991 and Conservation Act 1987 which affect indigenous biodiversity and taonga species.

Gen. Pol. TTTT1.4

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils take into consideration the incremental and cumulative effects of activities such as discharges, abstractions, diversion of waterways, barriers to fish passage and introducing exotic species on mahinga kai when developing planning documents , and assessing resource consents.

Gen. Pol. TTTT1.5

Support Te Atiawa in the development and use of mātauranga Māori monitoring techniques of indigenous biodiversity and taonga species within our Te Atiawa rohe.

MAHINGA KAI

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTTT1: The loss of mahinga kai areas and species as a result of habitat loss, discharges, abstractions, diversion of waterways, barriers to fish passage and introduction of exotic species is impacting on Te Atiawa values, and our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTTT1.1

Improving the health of our waters, freshwater, coastal and marine, will support mahinga kai, and the health and wellbeing of our people.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTTT1.1

Require restoration of mahinga kai areas and species, and preserve the tikanga associated with these resources, by:

- a) integrating mahinga kai objectives into planning documents;
- b) developing and implementing restoration projects;
- c) conducting wānanga to teach our future kaitiaki about our mahinga kai traditions; and

d) identify and support options for restoring populations of mahinga kai species.

Pol. TTTT1.2

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils plans include provisions to protect, enhance and extend existing mahinga kai habitats such as reef structures, estuaries, remnant wetlands, waipuna, riparian margins and native forest.

Pol. TTTT1.3

Encourage that landowners protect remnant areas of indigenous biodiversity to connect species and habitats.

NATIVE BIODIVERSITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTTT2: The loss of native biodiversity and taonga species is affecting Te Atiawa values and the health of our land, water and people.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTTT2.1

Support General Objectives which provide for Te Tai o Tāne Tokorangi, Te Tai Awhi-Nuku, Te Tai o Maru and Te Tai o Tangaroa.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTTT2.1

Require acknowledgement of Te Tiriti o Waitangi as the basis for the relationship between the regional and district councils all other relevant authorities and Te Atiawa with regard to managing native biodiversity.

Pol. TTTT2.2

Require the Department of Conservation, regional and district councils and all other relevant authorities, work with Te Atiawa to protect, enhance and restore native biodiversity.

Pol. TTTT2.3

Require that the intellectual property rights of indigenous biodiversity remains in the possession of Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTTT2.4

Require the Department of Conservation, regional and district councils and other relevant authorities recognise and provide for Te Atiawa cultural values when identifying areas with significant indigenous biodiversity value.

Pol. TTTT2.5

Promote the principle of Ki Uta Ki Tai (from mountain to sea) as a culturally appropriate approach to establishing corridors of native biodiversity in the region.

RESTORATION OF NATIVE BIODIVERSITY

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTTT3: Due to the loss of native biodiversity there is a need for species restoration initiatives.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTTT3.1

Protect and enhance natural landscapes and native species and therefore enhance the mauri of the land and these species.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTTT3.1

Require the Department of Conservation and the regional council to take into account Te Atiawa mahinga kai objectives when planning restoration projects.

Pol. TTTT3.2

Require that when planning restoration projects the flora and fauna is appropriate to that area.

Practise note: It is anticipated that the implementation of this policy will require techniques such as ecosourcing.

Pol. TTTT3.3

Require recognition of Te Atiawa's cultural, spiritual and traditional association with native species when planning restoration projects.

Pol. TTTT3.4

Require engagement with Te Atiawa when planning native bird restorations projects to translocate and release species in our Te Atiawa rohe or transfer species from our Te Atiawa rohe to other rohe.

WEED AND PEST MANAGEMENT

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTTT4: The introduction of weeds and pest can generate adverse effects on the survival of our native biodiversity.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTTT4.1

Eradicate introduced weeds and pests that are causing adverse effects to protect and enhance our native biodiversity whilst avoiding adverse effects on the environment and species.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTTT4.1

Require the protection, maintenance and restoration of indigenous species as a key focus of weed and pest management.

Pol. TTTT4.2

Require the use of natural solutions including trapping possums; establishment of riparian margins for shading aquatic weed) over the use of hazardous substances, where feasible.

Pol. TTTT4.3

Require timing and techniques that avoid or reduce the impact of pest control operations on indigenous biodiversity and other cultural values.

Pol. TTTT4.4

Require that central government agencies and regional and district councils weed management programmes avoid effects on indigenous biodiversity, and wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This may include but is not limited to:

- a) avoiding areas identified by Te Atiawa and utilising alternative methods in these areas; and
- b) timing operations in accordance with Te Atiawa

advice.

PEST CONTROL WITH TOXINS

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTTT5: There are concerns about the use of toxins as a method of pest control, and the impacts it can generate on our ancestral lands, waters and species.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTTT5.1

Support General Objectives which provide for Te Tai o Tāne Tokorangi, Te Tai Awhi-Nuku, Te Tai o Maru and Te Tai o Tangaroa.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTTT5.1

Te Atiawa may support the use of toxins if the following can be determined:

- a) the timing and design of operations reflect local conditions;
- b) toxins will be used in conjunction with other methods such as shooting or trapping, to maximise success;
- c) non target impacts are identified, including those identified by Te Atiawa;
- d) Te Atiawa are engaged early and are involved in setting priorities and designing operations, including monitoring; and
- e) there is an actual environmental or cultural benefit for the use of toxins.

Pol. TTTT5.2

Support an investigation into the effects of and alternatives to using toxins.

Pol. TTTT5.3

Avoid the use of toxins in areas which could be managed by shooting or trapping pests.

Pol. TTTT5.4

Encourage the use of incentives for people to trap or shoot pests in accessible areas.

6.7 TE TAI HEKENUI - WĀHI TAPU / WĀHI TAONGA, URUPĀ AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MĀORI

Prior to European settlement, the whenua of Te Atiawa was occupied and utilised to sustain our people. It was a cultural landscape that contained a wealth of occupation such as marae, kāinga nohoanga, umu, wāhi mahi kohātu, wāhi ingoa, ara tawhito, māra, Tauranga waka, Tauranga ika, mahinga kai, wāhi pakanga, pā and urupā. Today however, many sites have been destroyed by development and those that remain are in varying conditions of degradation.

The Resource Management Act 1991 requires that local authorities, in relation to managing the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources, are to recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:

- The protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.
- The protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. The courts have used this as a mechanism to consider cultural landscapes of historical importance.
- The relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

Historic heritage, as reference above as a matter of national importance, is defined in the Resource Management Act 1991 as:

(a) means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:

- i. archaeological
- ii. architectural
- iii. cultural
- iv. historic
- v. scientific
- vi. technological
- (b) includes
 - i. historic sites, structures, places and areas; and
 - ii. archaeological sites; and
 - iii. sites of significance to Māori to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and
 - iv. surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources

This section addresses matters in the Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa rohe relating to Te Tai Hekenui and covers issues such as recognising cultural landscapes, wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā, sites of significance to Māori and access. This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1

WHAKARĀPOTO NGĀ TAKE - SUMMARY OF ISSUES

The Te Tai Hekenui issues within the rohe of Te Atiawa are summarised below:

TE TAI HEKENUI Ngā Take - Issues		
Issue TTHE2: Acknowledgement and Protection of Wāhi Tapu/ Wahi Taonga, Urupā and Sites of significance to Māori	The lack of acknowledgment and protection of wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.	
Issue TTHE3: Access to Wāhi Tapu/Wahi Taonga, Urupā and Sites of significance to Māori	Limited access to wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori can affect Te Atiawa's values, and our health and wellbeing.	

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Gen. Ob. Te Tai Hekenui TTHE1.1

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa's relationship with wāhi tapu/ wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance, is recognised and protected.

Gen. Ob. TTHE1.2

The mauri of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance is protected within the Te Atiawa rohe for current and future generations.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Gen. Pol. Te Tai Hekenui TTHE1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and distrcit councils acknowledge and provide for the relationship of Nga Hapū o Te Atiawa with our wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance in management and decision-making.

Gen. Pol. TTHE1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that only Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa can identify the impact of activities on our relationship with wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe.

Gen. Pol. TTHE1.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority engage Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any applications made under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 which affect wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe. Where any activity is unacceptable to Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa it should not proceed.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND PROTECTION OF CULTURAL LANDSCAPES

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTHE1: The lack of acknowledgement and protection of cultural landscapes can generate adverse effects on Te Atiawa's values, and our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHE1.1

Acknowledge and protect geographical areas with a concentration of interconnected wahi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHE1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority acknowledge, provide for and resource Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa to identify areas with a concentration of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori and values as significant cultural landscapes, not just individual site extents.

Pol. TTHE1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority provide for cultural landscapes in our Te Atiawa rohe in policies, plans and decision-making processes.

Pol. TTHE1.3

Require that cultural values associated with Outstanding Natural Landscapes, Outstanding Natural Features and Regionally Significant Landscapes are recognised and provided for.

Pol. TTHE1.4

Require that central government agencies, regional council district councils maintain, protect and restore cultural landscapes through the following methods:

- a) Maintain a register with wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā, sites of significance to Māori and cultural landscapes with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; and
- b) Protect wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā, sites of significance to Māori and cultural landscapes from inappropriate land use by covenants (e.g open space), designation as a Historic Reserve or local purpose reserve, or a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 on the computer freehold registers.

Pol. TTHE1.5

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority work alongside Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa to increase awareness of the use of cultural landscapes.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND PROTECTION OF WÄHI TAPU/WAHI TAONGA, URUPĀ AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MĀORI

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTHE2: The lack of acknowledgment and protection of wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHE2.1

Ensure that wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe are protected from damage, modification, desecration, destruction and loss of access.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHE2.1

Require that regional and district councils establish and maintain a process to identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe in partnership with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa and this is resourced.

Pol. TTHE2.2

Require that regional and district councils include provisions in their plans that address access protocols and measures for the protection of Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa information.

Practise note: This may include but is not limited to Memorandum of Understandings, silent files and schedules.

Pol. TTHE2.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority provide for Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa in the decision-making process, and ensure that the advice from kaumatua and holders of knowledge from Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa regarding the location, significance and management of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori supercedes other sources of information through the decision-making process.

Pol. TTHE2.4

Require conditions of consent for all known wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) restrict development within 50 metres of any wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- b) consultative site visit and hui;
- c) archaeological assessment, by a person nominated by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa;
- d) applicants to commission a Cultural Impact Assessment for any activity within 500 metres of a wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori identified in council plans;
- e) applicants to apply for an Archaeological Authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga for any activity which may disturb a site; and
- f) applicants to commission the use of a cultural monitor for land disturbance works.

Pol. TTHE2.5

Require conditions of consent for all areas of land with a High Risk of discovering wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

- a) Consultative site visit and hui;
- b) Archaeological assessment, by a person nominated by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa;
- c) applicants to apply for an Archaeological Authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga for any activity which may disturb a site; and
- d) applicants to commission the use of a cultural monitor for land disturbance works.

Pol. TTHE2.6

Require conditions of consent for areas with a Low Risk of discovering wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. This includes but is not limited to:

a) applicants to engage with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa and adhere to an On-Call Procedure approved by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa specific to the proposed location.

Pol. TTHE2.7

Require that where an activity may disturb a site an application for an Archaeological Authority to damage, modify, desecrate or destroy a wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori must be applied for and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa Pol. TTHE2.8 engaged.

Pol. TTHE2.8

Require that Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa has the right to identify wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori within our Te Atiawa rohe that must be protected from development, and therefore ensure that an Archaeological Authority is not granted.

Pol. TTHE2.9

Require that where an Archaeological Authority is granted, Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa are involved in establishing conditions on the Archaeological Authority. This may include but is not limited to:

- a) Use of cultural monitors for soil disturbance;
- b) Induction for contractors undertaking earthworks; and
- c) An On-Call Procedure approved by Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa.

Pol. TTHE2.10

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority protect wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori from inappropriate land use and development by:

- a) Recognising the relationship of Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa with wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- b) Establish a process for engagement with Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa specific to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- c) Recognition of planning tools such as cultural landscapes and silent files; and
- d) Recognition that values of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori are spiritual and may extend beyond its physical form.

Pol. TTHE2.11

Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa have the right to identify any site as wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori and require that Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga will support this process.

Pol. TTHE2.12

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority to use methods to maintain, protect and restore wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori.

This includes but is not limited to:

- a) maintain a register of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of signficance with regional and district councils, and to work in partnership to ensure there protection;
- b) protect from inappropriate land use by covenants (e.g open space);
- c) designation as a Historic Reserve or local purpose reserve under the Reserves Act 1977; and
- d) a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 applied on the property computer freehold register or recorded in the LIM (Land Information Memorandum) report.

ACCESS TO WĀHI TAPU/WAHI TAONGA, URUPĀ AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MĀORI

Te Take - Issue

Issue TTHE3: Limited access to wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori can affect Te Atiawa's values, and our health and wellbeing.

The objectives and policies to address this issue within the rohe of Te Atiawa are:

Ngā Paetae - Objectives

Ob. TTHE3.1

Support General Objectives which provide for Te Tai Hekenui.

Ob. TTHE3.2

Require access to be provided to Te Atiawa wāhi tapu/wahi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori at the time of development.

Ngā Kaupapa - Policies

Pol. TTHE3.1

Require unrestricted access to wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori. Methods for maintaining and increasing accessibility include but are not limited to:

- a) opposing developments that will close access;
- b) engaging with landowners to develop access arrangements and management plans to protect sites;
- c) consenting authorities to maintain a register of wāhi tapu/wāhi taonga, urupā and sites of significance to Māori;
- d) protect from inappropriate land use by covenants;
- e) designation as a Historic Reserve or local purpose reserve under the Reserves Act 1977; and
- f) a consent notice under Section 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 on the property computer freehold register.

Pol. TTHE3.2

Require that district councils identify paper roads and ensure Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa use rights are provided for through development processes.

6.8 TE TAI O RUA TARANAKI - TARANAKI MAUNGA

Te Tai o Rua Taranaki is the life force of Taranaki Maunga and its surrounding landscape. Taranaki Maunga is a much-revered peak at the centre of our Te Atiawa rohe. It is adorned with a korowai (cloak) of native vegetation which resides over its shoulders and spreads down its steep cone, over the ranges of Pouākai and Kaitake, and extending to the coast and out to sea over Ngā Motu. Its forests are thick with kahikatea, tawa, tōtara and rātā that give way to mountain cedar and red tussocks in the alpine zone. Its species are rare native birds such as the North Island brown kiwi, whio and occasionally pateke. However, the introduction of predators like wild goats, weasels, stoats, possums and rats has impacted immensely on Taranaki Maunga and its biodiversity.

Te Atiawa, as kaitiaki of Taranaki Maunga, aspire to enhance, protect and restore the maunga. Taranaki Mounga - He Kawa Ora - Back to Life, is an ambitious restoration project focused on transforming the mountain, ranges and islands of Taranaki, aligns with Te Atiawa's aspirations and *Tai Whenua, Tai Tangata, Tai Ao*.

This section addresses matters in our Te Atiawa rohe relating to Taranaki Maunga and covers issues relevant to the current tenure. However, this section will require revision at the completion of the Maunga settlement which is currently in progress.

This section should be read in conjunction with Section 6.1.

TE TAI O RUA TARANAKI	
Ngā Take - Issue	
Issue Te Tai o Rua Taranaki (TTRT)1:	The lack of acknowledgement and provision for the relationship of Te Atiawa with Taranaki Maunga can affect Te Atiawa values, and the health and wellbeing of our people. The objectives and policies to address this issue with the Te Atiawa rohe are
	detailed below.

NGĀ PAETAE - GENERAL OBJECTIVES

Ob. Te Tai o Rua Taranaki (TTRT)1.1

Work with the Department of Conservation, any other relevant authority, and our whanaunga iwi of Taranaki to protect the cultural and spiritual relationship between Te Atiawa and Taranaki Maunga.

NGĀ KAUPAPA - GENERAL POLICIES

Pol. TTRT1.1

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority acknowledge and provide for the relationship of Te Atiawa with Taranaki Maunga in management and decision-making.

Pol. TTRT1.2

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority recognise that only tangata whenua can identify the impact of activities on our relationship with Taranaki Maunga.

Pol. TTRT1.3

Require that central government agencies, regional and district councils and any other consenting authority engage Te Kotahitanga and Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa as affected parties on any applications made under all relevant Acts which affect Taranaki Maunga.

Pol. TTRT1.4

Require that the Egmont National Park is renamed and all planning documents are updated to reflect this name change.

Pol. TTRT1.5

Require strong and effective working relationships with the Department of Conservation and our whanaunga iwi of Taranaki to manage the use and development of natural and physical resources and allow for customary activities.

Pol. TTRT1.6

Support the Department of Conservation in protecting and managing natural and cultural resources of Taranaki Maunga, and identify opportunities for Te Atiawa to partner with the Department of Conservation in their work.

Pol. TTRT1.7

Require the transfer of kaitiaki powers and/or duties from the Department of Conservation to iwi of Taranaki so we can play a key role in protecting and managing our ancestral tūpuna.

Pol. TTRT1.8

Support Te Atiawa in the development and use of mātauranga Māori monitoring techniques.

Pol. TTRT1.9

Require protection of the view shaft from marae, pā, urupā and other sites of significance to Māori to Taranaki Maunga.

Pol. TTRT1.10

Restrict increases to the footprints of existing buildings and structures, and erection of new buildings or structures on Taranaki Maunga.

Pol. TTRT1.11

Avoid people standing on the peak or head of Taranaki Maunga.

Pol. TTRT1.12

Require that Te Atiawa are engaged and cultural narrative relating to Te Atiawa's connection to Taranaki Maunga is certified by Te Atiawa prior to its use in interpretive signage, public advertising or for commercial purposes.







7. KUPU ĀPITI - SCHEDULE

SCHEDULE 1 - TE ATIAWA STATUTORY ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS, STATEMENTS OF ASSOCIATION AND DEED OF SETTLEMENT MAP REFERENCES

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

TE ATIAWA AREA OF INTEREST

Statement of Association

The rohe of Te Atiawa extends from Te Rau o Te Huia along the coast to the Herekawe Stream, inland to Tahuna-a-Tūtawa, east to Whakangerengere, northeast to Taramoukou, north back to Te Rau o te Huia and offshore out to 200 nautical miles. Te Atiawa has occupied this rohe for well over a millennium. This area of interest encompasses the Coastal Marine Area, part of Taranaki Maunga and overlaps with rohe of five whanaunga iwi including Ngāti Mutunga (north-east), Ngāti Maru (east), Ngāti Ruanui (south), Ngāruahine (south) and Taranaki (west).

DEED PLANS - OVERLAY SITES

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance PUKERANGIORA PĀ HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site is situated on a bluff above the Waitara River and is the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapū. Pukerangiora Pā is an ancient Pā which housed a large population and incorporated several marae. Although it has a long pre-colonial history, its latter history and occupation has been defined by warfare. In 1821 a taua returning to their northern iwi visited Pukerangiora Pā, but were held as hostages for several months. This incident is known as 'Raihe Poaka' (the penned-up pigs). In 1831, the taua was returning home after a defeat at Ōtaka Pā at Ngā Motu. Many of the Hapū, fearful of being attached by the taua fled to Pukerangiora Pā for refuge. The influx of large numbers led to overcrowding and panic and, although the Pā was barricaded, the harvesting of food from cultivation areas outside the Pā was neglected. The taua attacked and laid siege to Pukerangiora Pā. The overcrowding and the lack of provisions soon led to starvation and many inhabitants were trapped and killed. Many of the. inhabitants escaped by jumping from the high bluff into the river and many others fled to neighbouring Pā. During the 1860s Land Wars, Pukerangiora Pā was attacked several times by the British Army. Pukerangiora Pā finally fell to the British because of the pounding of artillery fire from trenches/saps dug deep into the slopes of Pukerangiora Pā.

The physical footprint of Pukerangiora Pā, its cliff-top and commanding views of the Waitara River and its surrounds, remain as do the clearly defined British sap trenches. The spirituality of Pukerangiora Pā also remains through its captivating aura.

PUKETARATA-PARIHAMORE HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

The area includes three papakāinga, Pukewharangi, Puketarata and Parihamore in close proximity. These three pā formed a defensive network along the Te Henui river and are in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti.

Puketarata was named because of the tarata trees which cover a small hill. Puketarata was lightly defended with terracing and was probably where people stayed temporarily, rather than permanently. This is evident with the rua pits and the fact that the bush cover was never cleared and remains to this day. Another of the sought after resource was the titoki because of its berries from which oil was extracted for use on the body and hair.

Parihamore is located on a hill and was so named to reflect the sheer and bare (hamore) cliff (pare) facing the Te Henui. The renowned chiefs were Whakamoumourangi and Kahu Tairoa. The river, the nearby swamps and the bush provided most of the resources needed for sustenance, such as fish, eels, lamprey, raupō, harakeke, timber, birds, karaka and hinau berries. The river, Te Henui, was also used as a highway to other pā and the Tauranga waka at the mouth of the Te Henui. As well as a kāinga, Parihamore was also a defensive pā. One of the well known histories includes a siege of Parihamore by Potaka Taniwha in pursuit of Urukinaki, the beautiful daughter of the rangatira Kahu Taiaroa. Potaka and his warriors camped in the hollow between Puketarata and Parihamore until the food supplies at Parihamore ran low. The Parihamore rangatira, Whakamoumou, then began negotiations with Potaka and Urukinaki was the price of peace. The former earthworks of Parihamore are still visible today.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

RIMUTAUTEKA SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site marks the boundary between Otaraua and Pukerangiora Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Rimutauteka Scenic Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAITARA SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

The site adjoins the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara Scenic Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

AWA TE TAKE PĀ HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū and is located on the banks of the Waitara River. Awa Te Take is an ancient site and was a papakāinga and defensive pa. As a defensive pā, the steep jagged riverside cliffs afforded perfect protection. Significant features such as earthwork defenses (ditch bank) and the remnants of prehistoric lowland forest remain visible today.

The social, cultural and historical importance of Awe Te Take Historic Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

AWA TE TAKE SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Awa te Take Pā is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Awa te Take Awa te Take Scenic Reserve is on the banks of Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

BAYLY ROAD CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

The site is located at the edge of Waitapu Urupū at Ngā Motu (islands) beach, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti.

Waitapu is named after the stream which takes its name from an incident which arose during the siege of Ōtaka Pā by neighbouring northern iwi in 1832. When discussing terms for peace a chief from the neighbouring iwi, sought permission to go into Ōtaka to hold a tangi for his dead warriors. One inhabitant, Te Whau, ran out towards the taua, was killed and her body dismembered and thrown into the stream. The stream was then called Waitapu – wai (water) and tapu (sacred). This stream still runs through Waitapu Urupā today.

In 1923 Ngāti Te Whiti members petitioned the government for the return of the urupā this occurred in 1927 when the land was vested as an urupā through the Maori Land Court. Waitapu was the first cemetery in New Plymouth and the first recorded burial was Mary Ann Barrett in 1840. In 1847 the whaler Richard Barrett died after an accident and was also buried at Waitapu. During the excavations for the New Plymouth power station in 1970s koiwi (bones) were uncovered at Paritūtu and were reinterred at Waitapu. The kōiwi were carbon dated to the 1600s.

Over the years many Māori and Pākeha have been laid to rest at Waitapu. Waitapu remains open as an urupā and is the final resting place for many Ngāti Te Whiti members. The value of the site today is its proximity to Waitapu Urupā and its current use as an access way in to the Waitapu Urupā.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance EVERETT PARK SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

Everett Park is located on the banks of the Maunganui River in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapū

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Everett Park is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

HEREKAWE STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Herekawe is located to the south of New Plymouth and springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Herekawe is located with the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū.

The Herekawe was, and is, socially and culturally important because of the freshwater and coastal mahinga kai resources it provided to generations of the Hapū and the many papkainga nearby such as Onuku Taipari, Te Mahoe, Moturoa, Mikotahi, Ruataka, Papawhero.

Two events of more recent times provide evidence of the continuing importance of the Herekawe as a boundary marker. In 2004, the Herekawe is used as one of the boundary indicators between Te Atiawa and Taranaki for their respective 2004 Fisheries Settlements. In 2008 the Herekawe was decided as one of the boundary markers for the Tapuae Marine Reserve after Te Atiawa refused to give up its customary rights to collect kaimoana from the nearby reefs.

Te Atiawa acknowledges the Taranaki lwi interest in the Herekawe.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

HUATOKI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The sites are in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū and take their name from the Huatoki River and their close proximity to it. The Huatoki is named after the titoki tree which grows profusely in the area.

The sites are in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū and take their name from the Huatoki Stream and their close proximity to it. The Huatoki is named after the titoki tree which grows profusely in the area.

The Huatoki River, and surrounding environment were important for their resources. Along and near its banks were solid stands of timber, flax and raupō. Aside from providing a source of water, the river was plentiful in fish, whitebait, and lamprey. The banks were used as a walkway to other papakāinga and as a highway to the coast. Several papakāinga were located along the river including Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare. Nohoanga were also located in key resource gathering areas and were used by Hapū members in the summer months to gather resources and escape the heat. Disputes/competition for these resources caused several battles between Te Atiawa hapū. Two such battles are remembered today in kōrero tawhito. The first was a dispute over piharau fishing rights between Te Rangi Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki, and of Manu Kino of Waimanu. The other occurred when the rangatira. Koronerea, ambushed and attacked a taua who were hunting on the banks of the Huatoki. The battle was named Pakirikiri because the bodies resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane. The river today is valued because of its rich bush stands, its conservation values and landscape aesthetics.

HUATOKI STREAM MARGINAL STRIP

Statement of Association

The Huatoki runs through the centre of New Plymouth. The Huatoki springs from the land and heads to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Huatoki is within the rohe of the Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū.

The name Huatoki was coined because of the abundance of the titoki tree, which grew, and still grows, along its banks. A product from the titoki tree, oil, was valued for its cosmetic qualities.

The Huatoki was also important for its running freshwater source and mahinga kai, flax, raupō and timber. The food resources along with the kaimoana from nearby reefs provided ample sustenance for and sustained the papakāinga along the banks of the Huatoki, papakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Te Kawau, Pukaka, Mawhera, Maripu and Okoare. Most of the papakāinga existed peacefully with the others and shared nohonga (places to stay) along the banks of the Huatoki, especially in the summer months, to gather and store resources.

The abundance of resources, however, did not prevent the odd dispute. One such dispute remembered today in Kōrero tawhito was between Te Rangi Apiti Rua of Puke Ariki and of Manu Kino of Waimanu over the latter's piharau fishing rights. This resulted in Te Rangi Apiti Rua's attacking Waimanu in revenge and the people of Waimanu being rescued by Potaka of Nga Puke Turua.

Another battle occurred when Koronerea, ambushed and defeated a taua from a neighbouring iwi who were advancing up the Huatoki. This battle was named pakirikiri because the bodies of the slain resembled pakirikiri, the rock eyed cod.

The banks were a walkway to other papakāinga whilst the river was used as a highway to the coast and inland. Several known tauranga waka sites remain today.

During the Land Wars, British soldiers used a track along the Huatoki from Pukaka/Marsland Hill to the centre of town which was named Red Coat Lane.

The Huatoki retains its historic, cultural and traditional value to Te Atiawa who continue to exercise kaitiakitanga over the river and its conservation and aesthetic values.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

HUIRANGI RECREATION RESERVE

Statement of Association

The Huirangi Recreation Reserve is located on inland and is in the rohe of Pukerangiora Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Huirangi Recreation Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

KATERE SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

Katere is located in Fitzroy, New Plymouth and is in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Katere is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

KOWHANGAMOKU STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Kowhangamoku is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Kowhangamoku is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MAHOETAHI HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

Mahoetahi is located at the junction of the highway north and Mountain Road, Bell Block and is in the rohe of Puketapu hapū. Historically it was a pā site located on a small hill surrounded on three sides by a flax and raupō swamp. The approach to the pa was by a ridge from a plain on the north east side. It closely identified with another nearby pā called Ngā Puke Turua.

During the land wars it was a site of a major battle involving local and neighbouring iwi against a force of about 1000 soldiers, and colonial militia. Outnumbered and on a site which was ill equipped for battle, the taua was quickly defeated and about fifty were killed and another third wounded. The chiefs were buried at St Mary's Church, New Plymouth and the others at Mahoetahi.

Mahoetahi is important to Puketapu because of its cultural and historical significance. It is a former pa, a Land Wars Site and an urupā. The significance of Mahoetahi is recognised nationally through its NZ Wars Graves rating.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MAKARA SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site is located on the banks of the Waitara river and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Pukerangiora hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Makara Scenic Reserve illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MANGAHINAU ESPLANADE RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site is on the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Mangahinau Esplanade Reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

MANGANUI RIVER AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Manganui springs from Taranaki Maunga and flows into the Waitara. It is in the rohe of Pukerangiora and Otaraua Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manganui River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MANGATI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Mangati is located at Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Mangati stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MANU STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Manu is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manu Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MOTUKARI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Motukari is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the rivers, streams, lakes and waterways is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity and manawhenua.

NGAHERE SCENIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

Te Ngahere was a small pa on the outer reaches of the great Ngāti Tuparikino papapkainga, Tupare. Tupare was located on the banks of the Waiwhakaiho River and was built to the landscape which rose steadily from the river. This site is named Te Ngahere because it was covered in bush.

Tupare and Te Ngahere were abandoned in the wake of the 1830s invasion by a northern iwi and the habitants fled to Ōtaka at Ngā Motu. In the 1830s Ngāti Tuparikino returned to the area to live but did so in small whanau villages, rather than big pā sites. The only remainder of the original pa sites today are their names.

Today, Te Ngahere is a reserve in a small sheltered steep gully. In the mid-twentieth century lit was replanted in exotics to replace the original bush, most of which had gone. Te Ngahere still attracts bird life, especially fantail, pigeon and tūi. The value of Te Ngahere is its ancestral connection and historical association with the great Tupare papakāinga.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

NGANGANA PĀ (BEING MANUKORIHI RECREATION RESERVE)

Statement of Association

The site is located on the east side of the Waitara River in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Manukorihi Recreation reserve is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

ONAERO RIVER AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

Part of the Onaero flows through the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Onaero River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

PAPAMOA (BEING MEETING OF THE WATERS SCENIC RESERVE)

Statement of Association

Papamoa was also a nohoanga, a camping site inhabited at certain times of the year to gather seasonal resources such as mahinga kai (kei kei, fish, eels, tii) and as a retreat to escape the heat of the summer. Kei kei and Tii were still being harvested from this site by Ngāti Te Whiti people in the 1950s. Papamoa was also used as a defensive lookout point and the site of several inter iwi battles. Papamoa was considered a tapu site because of the battles and many drownings in the turbulent river.

For Ngāti Te Whiti the site still retains its tapu nature. Today the site is a significant example of extensive ring plain forests and is important for its biodiversity, conservation and recreational values.

PARAHAKI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Parahaki is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Parahaki Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

PUKETAKAUERE PA HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

This site is in the rohe of Otaraua Hapū. Puketakauere is an ancient pa site with a history characterised by both peaceful occupation and warfare. It was the site of one of the first battles of the first Taranaki War. At this time, the site included a ring ditch pa with an escape route through the nearby swamp, and an identical pā, Onukukaitara, which had covered passages and rifle pits. Due to the victory of Te Atiawa fighters over a large British military force at Puketakauere, the site, serves as a constant reminder for Te Atiawa of the courage and strength of Otaraua and Te Atiawa tūpuna. The British built a Blockhouse on Onukukaitara once it had been abandoned by Te Atiawa. The site and the Battle of Puketakauere has an important place in the history of the Taranaki Wars and the New Zealand Wars, and continues to have significant educational, historical, and symbolic value for Te Atiawa.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

ROBE STREET CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

The Ngāti Te Whiti name for this area is Maramamao. Maramamao was located on the outer reaches of Puke Ariki Pā. Puke Ariki was a huge pa which stretched from the coast inland and was probably built by Te Rangi Apiti Rua sometime in the 1700s. In building the pā, Te Rangi Apiti Rua retained the landscape, a hill sloping upwards from the sea to a large flat area. The large flat area became the cultivation area Maramamao through which the stream, Mangaotuku, ran. The food resources of Maramamao supplied the people of Puke Ariki and nearby pā such as Mawhero and Pukaka.

There were other cultivation areas but Maramamao was the largest and most distant from the centre of the pā. Puke Ariki contained many marae and several urupā. One of the urupā, was located close to Maramamao where at least three chiefs, including Te Rangi Apiti Rua, are buried.

Puke Ariki, its constituent marae, urupā and cultivation area remain significant to Ngāti Te Whiti and are expressed and remembered through constant Kōrero tawhito/oral history and daily cultural practices.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance SENTRY HILL CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

Te Morere is an ancient pā located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu hapū.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

SENTRY HILL REDOUBT HISTORIC RESERVE

Statement of Association

Te Morera is an ancient pā located on a hill on the banks of the Waiongona. It was named Te Morere (the swing), because of the tall swing tree which stood on the site and from which the youth used to swing out and dive into the nearby river. It is located in the rohe of Puketapu Hapū.

During the first Taranaki war, Te Morere was a lookout by Puketapu warriors to observe British military movements. In 1863 the British built a redoubt on Te Morere and called the site Sentry Hill. In 1864 Taranaki warriors, including from Te Atiawa, attacked the British redoubt at Te Morere resulting in the deaths of over 50 Māori. The battle of Te Morere is remembered through a haunting poem of mourning composed by Tamati Hone. The poem ends with a comparison of the dead at Te Morere to a wrecked and shattered fleet of waka

"How vain your valour, how vain your charge against Morere's walls Lost on that rocky coast of death are all my crews

Tanui, Tokomaru, Kurahaupo, Aotea

Aue, my brave canoes, Lie broken on the shores."

Today the site is dissected by the road. Although there is very little physical evidence of its former glory, Te Morere remains in the cultural memory of Puketapu and Te Atiawa.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

TAPUAE STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

Part of the Tapuae flows through the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Tapuae River is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

TE HENUI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Te Henui is located in east New Plymouth. It springs from the land and runs to the Tasman Sea. At its source it is very narrow but widens as it flows to the sea. The Te Henui is in the rohe of Ngāti Te Whiti Hapū. Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident which is no longer remembered.

The Te Henui was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, such as Pūrakau, Autere and Kerau. Autere was also a fishing village from which Hapū would launch their waka and sail to offshore fishing grounds. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaitai, and these provided staple as well as gourmet foods. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health. Kaimoana and gourmet foods were important to uphold customs such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapū had nothing.

Further up river were the papakāinga of Pukewarangi, Puketarata and Parihamore. These papakāinga were located close to each other and shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapū or lwi. Pukewarangi and Parihamore were settlements as well as defensive strongholds whilst Puketarata was a settlement which stored food reserves.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

TE HENUI STREAM CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

Te Henui means "the huge mistake" and refers to an incident that is no longer remembered. The Te Henui River and nearby papakāinga were very important to Ngāti Te Whiti. The three papakāinga were close to each other and their occupants shared resources and strategies in times of conflict with other Hapū or lwi. All sites are situated on the Te Henui River which was used for transport to the papakāinga down river and on the coast.

The papakāinga on the coast at the Te Henui river mouth were Purakau, Autere and Kerau. Fish and kaimoana were collected from the river and the nearby reef, Arakaiai and these provided staple as well as gourmet food. Kaimoana and fish were gathered according to strict protocols to ensure sustainability and good health and customary practices such as manaakitanga. Although the resources were important for physical survival and customary practises were important, the land was always important for without it the Hapū had nothing. The relationship with the land and the landscape was that of kaitiaki, survival and heritage. The land and its constituent resources were perceived in physical terms as ability to survive and secondly in spiritual terms as turangawaewae/birth right. The ultimate aim was communal well being and balance. From 1841 the land at the mouth of the Te Henui was set aside as reserves for the use of Ngāti Te Whiti. During the construction for the sea wall the shape of the mouth of the Te Henui was changed so that the river flows to the sea in a straight line.

Today, the only physical remains are those of the papakāinga above as well as the reef, Arakaitai, from which Hapū members still gather kaimoana.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIAU STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waiau is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiau Stream illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Apart from its other important aspects the Waiau is important as a boundary marker between Te Atiawa and Ngāti Mutunga. The Te Atiawa northern coastal boundary point, Te Rau o Te Huia, is on the banks of the Waiau.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIHI STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waihi is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of Waihi Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIHOWAKA STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waihowaka is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is within the rohe of Puketapu Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waihowaka Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIONGANA STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waiongana flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea and is in the rohe of Pukerangiora and Puketapu Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waiongana Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIONGANA STREAM CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

The resources of the lower reaches of the Waiongana supported many papakāinga, such as Ngā Puke Turua, Mahoetahi, Te Morere and Manutahi. The river itself provided an abundance of large tuna, koura, inanga and piharau. The banks of the river provided flax, manuka and raupō.

The reefs at the mouth of the Waiongana provided pipi, paua, kina. mussels, crab and seaweed. Hapū members would camp at the papakāinga at the river mouth during the spring and summer specifically to gather kaimoana and larger ocean fish. The men would go out to fishing if the day and weather was right and only caught one species each day. Sometimes the fishing party met with disaster, as related in the following kōrero tawhito (oral history). One morning about twenty waka and two hundred men prepared to set off to the Hapūka fishing grounds known as Waitawhetawheta. A dispute arose between two members about a particular seat on a particular waka during which fishing gear was thrown into the water. The offended party was the tohunga Mokeuhi who then refused to go out fishing. Whilst the fleet was at sea Mokeuhi conjured up an immense storm which devastated the fleet. There were only two survivors, Kawenui who beached at Urenui and Te Kohita who beached at Motupipi in the South Island.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIPAPA ROAD CONSERVATION AREA

Statement of Association

Waipapa is located on the banks of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Otaraua and Manukorihi Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIPAPA STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waipapa is located north of Waitara and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is located in the rohe of Ngāti Rahiri Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipapa Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIPU STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waipu Lagoons are located on the coast and are within the rohe of Puketapu Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waipu is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance WAITAHA STREAM AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waitaha is located in Bell Block and springs from the land and flows to the Tasman Sea. It is in the rohe of Puketapu Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitaha Stream is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance WAITARA RIVER AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

There were many papakāinga along the banks of the Waitara, such as Ngangana, Kuikui, Te Whanga, Huirapa, Werohia, Aorangi, Puketapu, Mamaku, Tokitahi, Purimu, Karaka, Te Awaiotetaki, Manukorihi, Pukerangiora, Mangaemiemi / Te Ahikaroa, Wakatete, Kerepapaka, Tahunakau, and Taumaatene. The Waitara River provided an abundance of fish, inanga, tuna/eel, piharau, kahawai, yellow eyed mullet, flounder, herrings, kokopu, weka, pukeko, ducks. One of the river's tributaries, the Tangaroa, was an important spawing area for inanga and native fish. The Hapū fished from purpose built platforms and this technique continues today to describe customary fishing locations on the river. Each whakaparu was named and these names remain and continue to be used by Te Atiawa today. The mara / gardens along the river included Te Rare, Mangahinau, Panekeneke, Opakaru, Te Ramarama and Mangaemiemi. The ururpaa include Te Rohutu, Manaaiti, Pukehou, Teremutu and Ngangana. The natural defences and height provided by the cliffs provided control of the Waitara Rriver. Aorangi along with Pukekohe and Manukorihi, formed a triangle of strongly defended paa in the valley. In its upper reaches, its cliffs provided defence for Pukerangora Pa and in one battle many Pukerangiora people jumped from the cliffs into the Waitara River.

The river continues to be, an important resource for mahinga kai. Contemporary uses of the site include cultural harvesting (fish, whitebait) and the site is valued because of its biodiversity and conservation values.

Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waitara River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waitara River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waitara River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance WAITARA RIVER NO 1 MARGINAL STRIP

Statement of Association

The site is part of the Waipapa Road Conservation Area/Nganana and is in the rohe of Otaraua hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara River No.1 Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAITARA WEST MARGINAL STRIP

Statement of Association

The site is located on the coast at the mouth of the Waitara River and is in the rohe of Puketapu and Otaraua Hapū.

The social, cultural, historical and spiritual importance of the Waitara West Marginal Strip is illustrated through Te Atiawa traditions and histories. The traditions and histories also represent the spiritual links and an unbroken continuity with Te Atiawa tūpuna and present generations and reinforce Te Atiawa tribal identity.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

WAIWHAKAIHO RIVER MOUTH (CROWN LAND CONSERVATION AREA)

Statement of Association

This site is at the mouth of the Waiwhakaiho River on the edges of the great pa, Rewa Rewa. The site is located in the rohe of Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti. The river mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of its resources such as raupō (for thatching) water, ferns (for food and blankets) berries, birds, fish, flax (for clothing) and kaimoana reefs. Fish and whitebait, were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today. The sand dunes were used as gardens for food crops such as kūmara and plants such as pingau, which was used to colour clothing flax. The sand dunes were also used as a temporary urupā because the heat of the sand assists the breaking down of the flesh. Often the kōiwi/bones were removed and interred elsewhere. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pa which over the generations housed a large population.

The Waiwakaiho River supported many papakāinga from its river mouth to its source on Taranaki, such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa. The river was used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga. The river is the boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha, waiata and kōrero tawhito.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance WAIWHAKAIHO RIVER AND ITS TRIBUTARIES

Statement of Association

The Waiwhakaiho River is located in the suburb of Fitzroy, New Plymouth and flows from Taranaki Maunga to the Tasman Sea. It is one of the largest rivers in the Te Atiawa rohe and has several tributaries including the Mangaone and Mangorei. At its mouth today there is a man made waterway, Lake Rotomanu which was created in the 1960s to provide a habitat and refuge for wildlife and is also used for recreational purposes.

The Waiwhakaiho River is the ancient boundary marker between Ngāti Te Whiti and Ngāti Tawhirikura and is embodied in pepeha and kōrero tawhito. In former times the Waiwhakaiho River marked the boundary of the rohe of Puketapu, Ngāti Tawhirikura and Ngāti Te Whiti.

The Waiwahakaiho River was very important because of the abundant resources which sustained the physical and metaphysical needs of the papakāinga and communities along its banks, papakāinga such as Rewa Rewa, Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Renega, Pukeotepua and Papamoa.

The Waiwhakaiho River mouth, the wetlands and associated water bodies were important because of resources such as raupō, water, ferns, berries, birds, fish, flax and kaimoana. The river fish and whitebait were caught from particular purpose built sites called whakaparu and these remain and continue to be used today.

There were several papakāinga on the river from its mouth to further inland. Rewa Rewa was located on a hill above the river mouth and was an ancient pā which, over the generations, housed a large population. Other papakāinga along the river were Waiwhakaiho River, Raiomiti, Te Ngaere, Pukemapo, Te Rerenga, Puke o Te Pua and Papamoa. The river was also used as a means of transport to nearby papakāinga to trade food and taonga and to maintain whanaungatanga.

The Waiwhakaiho River remains an important river today. Te Atiawa has a physical, historical and spiritual relationship with the Waiwhakaiho River. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, or mauri. This is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Te Atiawa to the Waiwhakaiho River which has a spiritual force and personality of its own.

The Waiwhakaiho River has been, and continues to be an integral part of the social, spiritual and physical fabric of Te Atiawa and is celebrated in karakia, waiata and pepeha.

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

TE ATIAWA COASTAL MARINE AREA FROM HEREKAWE STREAM TO ONAERO RIVER

Statement of Association

This statement describes the Te Atiawa association and values in relation to its coastal marine area. The Te Atiawa rohe commences from Te Rau o Te Huia, along the coast westward to the Herekawe, inland to Tahuna-a-Tūtawa, thence to Whakangeregere, continuing to Taramoukou, thence turning southward to Te Rau o Te Huia.

The coastal marine area was part of the natural world which encompassed the expanses of Ranginui, the immensity of Papatuanuku, and the vastness of Tangaroa. It was an important part of the tribal rohe and included land, outlets, streams, rivers, lagoons, reefs, beaches and sand hills. Just as Hapū exercised mana over the whenua, so it exercised mana over the moana.

The Te Atiawa social, cultural and spiritual relationship with the coastal marine area was very important and is one of long-standing which began with the first Te Atiawa tupuna and has continued through the centuries to the present day. Many of the first settlements in the rohe, such as Ngā Motu and the Waitara River, were on the coast. The papakāinga was the centre of social, cultural, economic and spiritual wellbeing. Papapakāinga such as Puke Ariki, Purakau, Rewa Rewa and Mangati were located on the coast close to the valued resources of water, mahinga kai and kaimoana. The resources sustained and nourished the lwi and were important to ensure survival and to maintain the spiritual, cultural and economic prosperity of Te Atiawa. The spiritual relationship was embodied in the ideologies, kawa, karakia and tikanga such as rahui. Every reef and lagoon was named and these names remain and the resources are harvested and customary rights continue to be exercised. Examples of the reefs are Papamoa, Tarawhata, Kawaroa, Arakaitai and Mangati. The sites also include urupā and tauranga waka, such as Autere. Te Atiawa has and continues to exercise, its kaitiakitanga on the coastline from the Herekawe to Te Rau o Te Huia.

The cultural and spiritual importance of the coastline and marine area continues to be embodied in waiata pepeha, traditions and histories and continues to underpin the mana and mauri of the Te Atiawa Hapū. These ideologies and histories reinforce the connection, tribal identity and continuity between the generations to the present. The statement above illustrates the strong and ongoing Te Atiawa connection and association with the coastal marine area from the Herekawe to Te Rau O Te Huia.

CULTURAL REDRESS PROPERTIES

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance

MATAORA, PARARAKI AND MOTUOTAMATEA
MOTUROA, MOTUMAHANGA, WAIKARANGA AND WHAREUMU
TOKATAPU AND KORUANGA/MOTUKUKU

Statement of Association

The Ngā Motu Islands are jointly vested in fee simple in the Trust and Te Kāhui o Taranaki Trust, the post settlement governance entity mandated to represent Taranaki Iwi. These islands are:

- Mataora, Motuotamatea and Pararaki: 2.8150 hectares, approximately, being Parts Section 181 Omata
 District (Mataora (Round Rock), Pararaki (Seagull Rock) and Motuotamatea (Snapper Rock)). Part computer
 freehold register TNB3/32;
- Motumahanga, Moturoa, Waikaranga and Whareumu: 0.3550 hectares, approximately, being Part Moturoa. 1.8150 hectares, approximately, being Part New Plymouth Roadstead (Whareumu (Lion Rock) and Part Moturoa). Part computer freehold register TN102/148. 2.6300 hectares, approximately, being Motumahanga (Saddleback) and Waikaranga (Seal Rocks). Part Computer freehold register TN144/101; and
- Tokatapu and Koruanga/Motukuku: 0.2230 hectares, approximately, being Koruanga and Tokatapu. Part computer freehold register TN144/101.

There are a number of wāhi tapu on or near these islands. These islands were originally called Ngā Motu, which means "The Islands". They were renamed the Sugar Loaf Islands by Captain Cook in 1770. People of Te Atiawa and Taranaki iwi occupied each of the islands, with the exception of Pararaki. These islands bear the evidenced of Māori occupation in the form of terracing and kūmara pits. Apart from Paritūtu, Motumahanga is the most striking example, with evidence of extensive fortifications, huts and evidence of a small plantation. Pararaki was a source of seagull eggs. The islands and the adjacent mainland were often the scene of vigorous battles. This resulted in Te Atiawa moving to nearby sites, Mikotahi and Moturoa islands, or making the journey south to settle in Cook Strait. Pūkāwa associated with these islands include Koruanga (sometime referred to as Motukuku) and it is listed as a wāhi tapu as it remains the burial ground for the chiefs of Ngāti Te Whiti. All of the islands are of cultural significance to Ngāti Te Whiti hapū and Ngā Mahanga and Ngāti Tairi hapū of Taranaki iwi. For Ngāti Te Whiti, the islands are particularly significant "as they contain cultivation, habitation and burial places" (W Keenan for T Culloch letter to the Department of Conservation (DOC) 27/3/96). "The Ngā Motu/Sugar Loaves area remains of extreme significance because of its ancestral historical association. This association remains and will remain, an integral component of the Ngāti Te Whiti identity" (W Keenan, letter to DOC 1/4/96).

Te Atiawa Areas of Importance TAUMATA

Statement of Association

Taumata Historic Reserve is the site of the grave of a chief of the Tarurutangi District who lost his life in a tribal dispute over the sale of land to the Government. Prior to the burial of the chief, Rawiri Waiaua, the reserve land has no known special historical or archaeological significance.

Rawiri and his party had just started marking the boundaries of the block of land which they were willing to sell to the Government, and which is now known in the survey records as the Tarurutangi District, when they were fired upon by a party led by Waitere Katatore. Rawiri died on August 6th 1854 three days after being wounded. His death started a feud within the Puketapu hapū of the Te Atiawa tribe, which resulted in some sixty deaths before a truce was declared in 1856. The dispute did not finally end until 1858, when Katatore was killed and the chief who had ordered his killing had been driven from the district.





8. HE ĀPITIHANGA - APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 - CONTACT INFORMATION FOR TE KOTAHITANGA AND NGĀ HAPŪ O TE ATIAWA

The contact details for Ngā Hapū o Te Atiawa can be accessed through Te Kotahitanga or online at www.teatiawa.iwi.nz.

Te Kotahitanga o Te Atiawa Trust

35 Leach Street, New Plymouth PO Box 1097 Taranaki Mail Centre

Phone: 06 7584685

Email: tari@teatiawa.iwi.nzWebsite: www.teatiawa.iwi.nz

APPENDIX 2 - LIMITED NOTIFICATION DECISION FOR RESOURCE CONSENT UNDER THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991 (RMA)

Step 1: Certain affected groups and affected persons must be notified

Does the application meet any of the following criteria?

- There are affected protected customary rights groups
- There are affected customary marine title groups (in the case of an application for a resource consent for an accommodated activity)
- The proposed activity is on or adjacent to, or may affect, land that is the subject of a statutory acknowledgement made in accordance with an Act specified in Schedule 11 of the RMA: and the person to whom the statutory acknowledgement is made is affected under s95E of the RMA

↓ ↓ ↓ YES NO →

Step 2: Limited notification precluded in certain circumstances

Does the application meet either of the following criteria?

- All activities in the application are subject to one or more rules or national environmental standards that preclude limited notification
- The application is for either or both of the following. But no other activities:
 - a controlled activity, that requires consent under a district plan (other than subdivision)
 - an activity prescribed by regulations made under section 360H(1)(a)(ii) of the RMA (if any) precluding limited notification

Notify the application to each affected person/ group



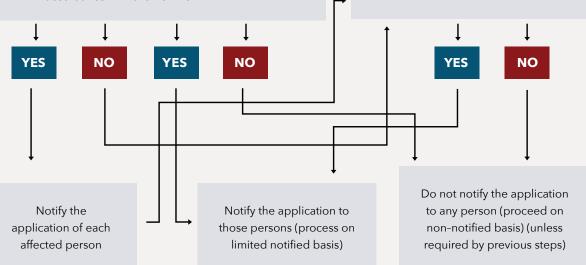
Step 3: Certain other affected persons must be notified

Are any of the following eligible persons "affected" under section 95E of the RMA?

- In the case of a boundary activity, an owner of an allotment with an infringed boundary
- A person prescribed in regulation made under s360H(1)(b) of the RMA (if any) in respect of the proposed activity.
- For other activities, are there any "affected persons" in accordance with s95E of the RMA?

Step 4: Limited notification In special circumstances

Do special circumstances exist in relation to the application that warrant notification to any persons not already determined to be eligible for limited notification? (excludes persons assessed under 95E of the RMA as not being affected)





TE KOTAHITANGA O TARANAKI

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

2019



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Update on Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -

Towards Predator Free Taranaki Project

Approved by: S R Hall, Director - Operations

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2443959

Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for Members' information a quarterly update on the progress of the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* Project.

Executive summary

- 2. On 30 May 2018, the Minister of Conservation launched the Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project.
- 3. Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki is the first large-scale project with the long term aim of progressing towards removing introduced predators from a region. The Government is supporting the project with a sum of more than \$11 million through Predator Free 2050 Ltd (PF2050), the company set up by the Government in 2016 to help New Zealand achieve its predator-free 2050 goals.
- 4. Three different phases of work are continuing around the mountain, starting in the New Plymouth area, Oākura, and the Kaitake range. This item reports on the three different elements to the project: urban trapping, rural control, and zero possums.
- 5. Monitoring work and site-led work is continuing and Council officers have had input into several technological innovations.
- 6. The hugely positive response to the project from the Taranaki community is continuing with the total number of traps (including Egmont National Park) now sitting at around 13,000. The majority of which are maintained by private landowners and volunteers.
- 7. The expansion of the urban trapping project into Waitara has been significantly boosted by the leadership and support from the 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- 8. Year two of the rural predator control project is nearing completion with contractors training and handing over trap maintenance to landowners. The completion of year two of this project creates a predator control buffer around the whole boundary of Egmont

- National Park. An especially enthusiastic group of landowners in the Oeo area have also enabled an additional area to be included in year two.
- 9. The second phase of the zero density possum aerial operation was completed on 31 October. The mop up phase of the project will now consist of wide scale cyanide poisoning followed by the establishment of a lean trap network based on remote reporting leg-hold traps. Due to ongoing mechanical issues, the virtual trap barrier at Pukeiti is being upgraded to a more robust system.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project; and
- b) <u>notes</u> the progress and milestones achieved in respect of the urban, rural and zero density possum projects of the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project.

Background

- 10. On 30 May 2018, the Minister of Conservation launched the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project.
- 11. The *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* project is the first large-scale project with the long term aim of progressing towards removing introduced predators from the region. Supported by more than \$11 million from Predator Free 2050 Ltd (PF2050), the company set up by the Government in 2016 to help New Zealand achieve its predator-free 2050 goals, the project aims to restore the sound and movement of our wildlife, rejuvenate native plants in urban and rural Taranaki, and protect agriculture.
- 12. The project's ultimate aim is to eradicate stoats, rats, and possums across the region by 2050. This ambitious goal has not been attempted before, and the first phase of the project has trialled control methodologies, new tools and monitor results to inform future implementation. The latest technologies including remote sensors, wireless nodes and a trapping app and trapping techniques are being used to remove predators and prevent re-infestations. The high-tech equipment makes trapping more efficient, particularly in rural areas, and sends a smartphone alert to the user when the trap goes off.
- 13. Project work is well underway around the mountain with the focus being on the New Plymouth area, Oākura, and the Kaitake range. There are three elements to the project:
 - Rural landscape predator control
 - Urban predator control
 - Zero density possums.
- 14. There has been a hugely positive response from communities wanting to restore our regional biodiversity by getting behind the *Taranaki Taku Tūranga Our Place -Towards Predator-Free Taranaki* Project as it continues to roll out across the region. Monitoring work and site-led work is well advanced and officers have had input into several technological innovations.

15. Set out below is a summary of key progress and milestones in respect of the main elements of the project and details future work.

Discussion

Urban Predator control

- 16. The urban project continues to grow with traps distributed at public workshops, markets, schools and retail outlets in New Plymouth.
- 17. Project expansion into Waitara is progressing well due to partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group and local schools.
- 18. Planning for project expansion into Ōkato and Ōpunakē has begun.

Rural Landscape Predator Control

- 19. Trap network deployment completed for year two and landowner handover phase has started.
- 20. The year two area creates a 28,000 ha predator control buffer around Egmont National Park.
- 21. Additional area has been added to year two due to a landowner led initiative in the Oeo area. This additional area is adjacent to the planned year two area and was added due to strong community support for the project.

Zero Density Possums

- 22. The second phase of the zero density possum aerial operation was completed on the 31 October. The mop up phase of the project will now consist of wide scale cyanide poisoning followed by the establishment of a lean trap network based on remote reporting leg-hold traps. Following the establishment of the lean trap network and once the toxin caution period has passed possum detection dogs will also be used to track down the remaining individuals.
- 23. Due to ongoing mechanical issues the virtual trap barrier at Pukeiti is being upgraded to a more robust system.
- 24. Collared possums in both farmland and forest are providing interesting insights into possum movement patterns and home range size which is informing control and detection techniques.

Decision-making considerations

25. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

26. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

27. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

28. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

29. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2408751: January 2020 Quarterly Report to PF2050.

Towards Predator Free Taranaki January 2020 Quarterly Report to PF2050



1 Overview/Highlights

- Toxic operation of stage two of zero density possum 1080 operation completed on 31st of October.
- Year two trap deployment of rural landscape predator control project 90% completed.
- Decision made to change over virtual barrier to magnet node system due to ongoing issues with remote locking leg-hold system.
- Post 1080 cyanide paste trial undertaken on 5km of track at the southern end of the Kaitake Range resulting in 33 possums killed.
- Community BBQ held to launch urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.

2 Project Progress and Milestones

2.1 Rural Landscape Predator Control

- Trap deployment for year two 90% complete with approx. 2,500 traps deployed.
- Seven additional LoRa hubs installed to provide coverage across year two area.
- Landowner handover phase completed in year one area.
- MWLCR report due on pre and post control results.
- Planning initiated for year three sign up.

LSDP8	New milestones and decision points for Roll out of the rural landscape predator control (as per control and	22-Nov-19	Proposal made, discuss at meeting on
	monitoring plan) - year 1 zone		12/02/2020

2.2 Urban Predator Control

- Volunteer coordinators/support staff continuing to increase volunteer involvement in urban reserve trap network.
- Community BBQ held to launch urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- Planning for project expansion into Okato and Opunake has begun.
- Trap kits continue to sell well through both Mitre 10 stores in New Plymouth and Hunting and Fishing New Plymouth as well as schools.

UPDP3	New milestones and decision points for project expansion into other urban areas as agreed	22-Nov-19	Proposal made, discuss at meeting on
	expansion into other urban areas as agreed		12/02/2020

2.3 Zero Density Possums

- Toxic operation of stage two of zero density possum 1080 operation completed on 31st of October.

- Cyanide paste trial undertaken on 5km of track at the southern end of the Kaitake Range resulting in 33 possums killed.
- First three lines of the lean detection network live and fifteen possums caught on the network so far. Agreement from local DOC manager to expand the network to cover the entire Kaitake Range.
- Decision made to change over virtual barrier to magnet node system due to ongoing issues with remote locking leg-hold system. Main issue is gear-box malfunction causing errors which have to be manually checked.
- Two out of five collared possums killed by second 1080 operation. One additional collared possum has died post 1080 of unknown cause. Collared possum near Oakura town has been caught in kill trap network.
- Wax-tag monitoring result 5% BMI. Additional control work to be carried out in the buffer area.
- Follow up trapping in the B block following the second stage 1080 operation has resulted in 46 possum captures, mostly near the edge of the National Park.
- Control around the national park boundary will now need to continue as the mop up operation continues inside the Kaitake Range.

ZDDP4	Block D Possum control residual trap catch rate is <1%, as per agreed monitoring plan	30-Jul-19	Variation to wax-tag monitoring. Result 5% BMI so additional work planned in Block D
ZDM6	Complete zero possum density Block B and Block C, as per agreed eradication plan	31-Dec-19	Complete but mop up continues due to 1080 op survivors
ZDDP3	Zero possums detected in control blocks A,B,C, as per agreed monitoring plan	31-Jan-20	Variation needed due to 1080 op survivors

2.4 Site-led Intensive Rodent Control

- Proposal made to re-focus site-led rodent control effort towards Pukeiti.

3 Research and Monitoring

3.1 Monitoring Plan

- Five min bird counts undertaken in November. Rural areas one, two, three, Kaitake Range, Pukeiti and urban New Plymouth.

3.2 Rural Landscape Predator Control

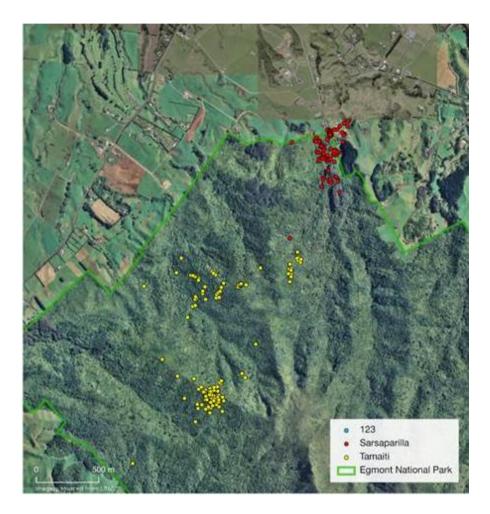
- Research on mustelid dispersal and reinvasion continuing with stoats and ferrets GPS collared in December.
- All images from camera monitoring data have been processed. MWLCR report due on results.

3.3 Urban Predator Control

- Five min bird counts completed.
- MWLCR continuing social research into factors influencing participation of urban residents in the urban project.

3.4 Zero Density Possums

- Proof of eradication modelling re-run by MWLCR, incorporating lean detection network and additional home range data (see map below) from collared possums in the Kaitake Range. The 95% home ranges for the two tracked possums have been calculated at 23 ha (mature female) and 21 ha (young male), with sigma values of 114 and 120 m respectively, which are closer to the values in earlier versions of the report. Using the updated figures the model estimates that we can reach a 95% probability of eradication in around 6 weeks for the farmland and 16 weeks in the Kaitakes. The report is being updated to reflect the updated analysis.



3.5 Site-led Intensive Rodent Control

- No monitoring this quarter

4 Health and Safety

- No incidents reported this quarter.

5 FTE

- Excluding Manaaki Whenua Landcare Research

FTE	October 2019	January 2020
Internal	8	9
External	16	14.7

6 Financials

- See attached spreadsheet.

7 Projects saving / surpluses

- Nil.

8 Innovation

- Cyanide paste trial to remove survivors of two 1080 operations in the Kaitake Range with promising results (5km of track 33 possums killed).
- Providing feedback to Goodnature on the performance of the 'chirp' cap and data collection dashboard and working with them on greater integration with Trap.nz.
- Continued trial of NZ Auto Traps AT220 trap.
- Input into Trap.NZ improvements, including feedback on new app and remote reporting capability.
- Integrated data capture system for monitoring data of zero possum operation between TRC and TMP. Shared ARC GIS web viewer for all control and detection data.

9 Outlook

- Virtual barrier swap over to magnet node system to begin in coming weeks.
- Cyanide paste operation to be implemented across the Kaitake Range and be followed with the livening of the rest of the lean detection network.
- Continue mop-up operation in B-block of zero possum area and carry out additional control in the buffer (D-Block) in identified hotspots.
- Increase urban project participation through new volunteer coordinators in both backyard trapping and reserve trapping.
- Continue urban project expansion into Waitara in partnership with 'Waitara Taiao' community group.
- Complete trap installation phase for year two of the rural predator control programme and continue contractor trap check phase.



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Key Native Ecosystems Programme Update

Approved by: S R Hall, Director - Operations

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2446121

Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to present for Members' information an update on the identification of seven new Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) sites.

Executive summary

- 2. The *Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council* ('the Biodiversity Strategy') sets out four strategic priorities for the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council), one of which relates to protection of KNEs on privately owned land.
- 3. KNEs refer to terrestrial (land) areas identified by the Council as having regionally significant ecological values and which are targeted for ongoing protection.
- 4. Officers work with interested landowners, including iwi, and community groups to promote the voluntary protection and enhancement of ecological values associated with the sites.
- 5. All landowners can seek an assessment of their particular site for potential involvement in the KNE programme. When opportunities arise, new sites are assessed in relation to their regional significance, and/or existing information and databases updated.
- 6. Protection of KNEs is part of the Council's non-regulatory work and involves working with interested landowners and others through the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting with pest and weed control.
- 7. The ongoing identification and assessment of sites with potentially regionally significant indigenous biodiversity values has resulted in seven new sites being identified as KNEs covering a total area of 3,100 ha this financial year.
- 8. With the addition of the new sites, the Council has so far identified 300 KNEs covering approximately 126,495 hectares in the region.

- 9. 247 of the KNE sites are partially or completely privately owned. Together, they cover approximately 16,749 hectares or 26% of the total area of indigenous vegetation in Taranaki in private ownership.
- 10. KNE sites target the most vulnerable and at risk types of indigenous vegetation and do not cover all indigenous vegetation types.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> this memorandum and the attached inventory sheets for Georges Elephant, Piraunui, Fairy forest, Moeawatea, McColl's east bush block, Allerby's bush, Orions belt; and
- b) <u>notes</u> the aforementioned sites have indigenous biodiversity values of regional significance and should be identified as Key Native Ecosystems.

Background

- 11. To assist it in giving effect to its statutory functions for indigenous biodiversity under the *Resource Management Act* 1991, the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) has recently reviewed and adopted the *Biodiversity Strategy for the Taranaki Regional Council* ('the Biodiversity Strategy'). The Biodiversity Strategy sets out four strategic priorities, one of which relates to the Council focusing on protecting KNEs on privately owned land.
- 12. The Council's management approach is to work with interested landowners, community groups and other interested parties to promote the voluntary protection and enhancement of ecological values associated with KNE sites on privately owned land. It involves the provision of a property planning service and other assistance, including the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting with pest and weed control.
- 13. The identification of KNEs is ongoing by Council. All landowners can seek an assessment of their particular site for potential involvement in the KNE programme. When opportunities arise, new sites are assessed in relation to their regional significance, and/or existing information and databases updated.

KNE Site Inventory Process

- 14. Council officers have recently investigated and consulted with landowners to identify a further seventeen sites totalling 3099.34 hectares and recommend they be adopted as a KNE. The candidate sites are:
 - Georges Elephant
 - Piraunui
 - Fairy forest
 - Moeawatea
 - McColl's east bush block
 - Allerby's bush
 - Orion's belt.

- 15. All the sites have been assessed by officers as significant in accordance with criteria set out in Bio Policy 4 of the *Regional Policy Statement for Taranaki (2010)*, i.e. rarity and distinctiveness, representativeness or ecological context. Copies of the inventory sheets for the new sites are attached to this item.
- 16. With the addition of the new sites, the Council has so far identified 300 KNEs (covering approximately 126,495 hectares), which includes public conservation land. Of the 289,000 hectares of indigenous vegetation in the region, approximately 64,000 hectares is in private ownership.
- 17. A total of 247 of the KNE sites, covering approximately 16,749 hectares, are partially or completely privately owned. This represents around 26% of the privately owned indigenous vegetation in the region. However, of note KNE sites do not cover all indigenous vegetation in the region but rather the most vulnerable and at risk types of indigenous vegetation.
- 18. Identification of a site as a KNE does not have any extra bearing on the rules or controls that already apply to such sites in regional or district council plans. Identification of sites is undertaken by the Council to focus its non-regulatory efforts to work with and support landowners to protect biodiversity values on their land. As previously noted, protection is implemented through the preparation and implementation of biodiversity plans, the provision of environmental enhancement grant funding, and/or assisting land occupiers and/or care groups with pest and weed control.
- 19. The 2018–2028 Long Term Plan includes, amongst other things, a target to maintain and regularly update the Council's Inventory of KNEs. The identification of the additional KNEs gives effect to that commitment.

Decision-making considerations

20. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991, the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987 and the *Biosecurity Act* 1993.

lwi considerations

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making

processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

24. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2434870: George's Elephant KNE Inventory

Document 2418018: Piraunui KNE Inventory

Document 2422989: Fairy Forest KNE Inventory

Document 2399362: The Moeawatea KNE Inventory

Document 2347828: McColl East Bush Block KNE Inventory

Document 2396514: Allerby's Bush KNE Inventory

Document 2402906: Orion's Belt KNE Inventory.

George's Elephant

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9683 LENZ: F1.3b Not threatened

Ecological District: Matemateaonga National: Priority 4 – Threatened Species

Land Tenure: Private

Area(ha): 57.9 Regional: Potential KNE

GPS: 1743306X & 5615705Y Regional Less reduced >50% left

Ecosystem Loss:

Habitat: Forest Remnant

Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland

Ecosystem Type: MF21: Tawa, kamahi, rimu,

northern rata, black beech

forest

General Description

George's Elephant forest remnants are located within the Waitotara catchment, approximately 17kms north of Waverley, in South Taranaki. Four separate remnants make up a total of 57.9ha of well-established regenerating native forest. The site is directly connected to large areas of existing native forest and exotic forestry. It provides important ecological connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems in this area including the Moeawatea, Nukuhau Lakes Catchment and Mt. Hiwi KNE's, along with DOC land and other private QEII covenants. The underlying geology is steep dissected sandstone typical of the Matemateaonga Ecological District.

Ecological Features

Flora

The majority of the forest block is well established regenerating native forest. The forest canopies are mixed and varied in places, with tawa, hinau, pigeonwood, kamahi, rewarewa, manuka and tree ferns. The understory is dominated mainly by unpalatable species such tree ferns, mingimingi and manuka. Notable flora species are present including five species of rata, which have recently been listed as 'threatened' due to recent myrtle rust threats.

Fauna

Notable birdlife recorded includes the 'At Risk' North Island brown kiwi and North Island robin. Common native birds in the area include the fantail, tui, bellbird, grey warbler, pied tomtit, silvereye, New Zealand pigeon and morepork. Freshwater crayfish and the 'At Risk' redfin bully are present. Other notable native fauna likely to be present include bats, additional fish, reptiles and invertebrates.

Ecological Values

Ecological Context - Medium

Collectively, the remnants make up 57.9 ha and are connected to existing native habitats in the area. The site provides good connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems and habitats in this area including the Nukuhau Lakes Catchment, Mt. Hiwi KNE, Private QEII covenants and Department of Conservation Areas

Contains a range of notable fauna including the North Island brown kiwi and North Island robin. A range of other notable fauna will be present. Also contains notable flora species such as manuka, and five species of rata, which have recently been listed as

'Threatened' due to potential vulnerability to myrtle rust.

Representativeness - Low Contains indigenous vegetation on a 'Less Reduced' LENZ

environment and is a remnant of an ecosystem type that is still well

represented in Taranaki (>50% remaining)

Sustainability - Positive Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate

management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low The forest is recovering well from previous land use in places

despite browsing.

Herbivores - High Potential high risk from browsers such as possums, goats and deer

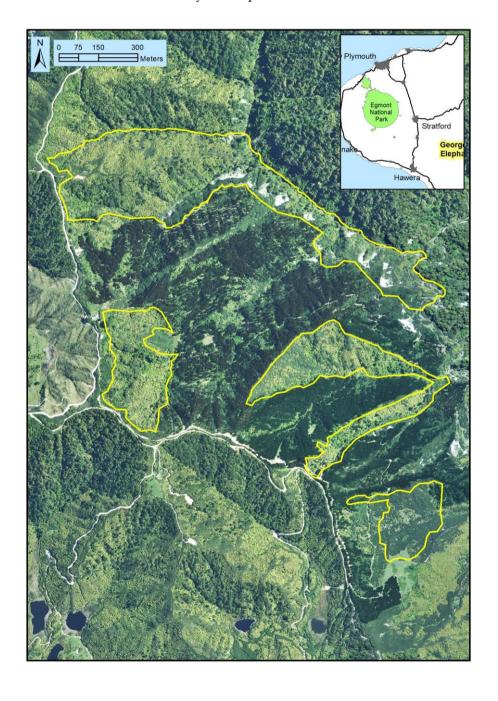
in this area on palatable flora species. Bait stations are in place for

the control of possums at present.

Predators - High Potential predator threats are high and include rodents, mustelids,

possums, feral cats and hedgehogs.

Weeds - Low Currently low impacts of weeds in this area.



Piraunui

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9668 LENZ: C2.1a Acutely threatened

F5.2c Acutely threatened Ecological District: Matemateaonga

Land Tenure: Private F1.3b Not threatened

Area(ha): 104.7 National: Priority 4 - Threatened Species

GPS: 1759978X & 5607801Y Regional: Potential KNE

> Regional Acutely Threatened <10% left

Ecosystem Loss: Habitat: Forest Remnant At risk 20-30% left

Protection Status: Local Government Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland

Catchment: Waitotara (339)

MF21: Tawa, kamahi, rimu, **Ecosystem Type:**

northern rata, black beech

forest

MF7.3: Tawa, pukatea,

podocarp forest

WF8: Kahikatea, pukatea forest

General Description

Piraunui consits of three sites which are located on privately owned land 19kms northeast of Waitotara in South Taranaki. The site is within the Matemateaonga Ecological District.

Combined the three sites cover 104.7ha and are made up of a mix of original lowland forest and modified gorse/regenerating native forest typical of the south Taranaki area. Other nearby KNE's include Mangapuni, Skilton's Bush, Lake Waikato, Lake Waikare and the Waitotara Wharangi Block. The site is located within the Waitotara River catchment.

Ecological Features

Fauna

Notable birdlife recorded in the area includes the 'At Risk' New Zealand falcon, North Island brown kiwi, fernbird, mohoua whitehead and North Island robin. Common native birds in the area include the fantail, tui, bellbird, grey warbler, pied tomtit and New Zealand pigeon. Other notable native fauna present includes the 'Threatened' long-tailed bat and the 'At Risk' redfin bully, longfin eel and inanga. Other notable native fauna will also be present such as additional native fish, reptiles and invertebrates.

Fauna

Canopy vegetation of the original forest area primarily consists of a mix of beech, hardwood, broadleaf and podocarp. The modified areas are dominated by manuka, kanuka with mahoe, rewarewa, hinau and young emergent black beech present in places. Notable species may be present including tawhirikaro and Kirk's kohuhu.

Ecological Values

Ecological context - High Close to and provides connectivity with Mangapuni, Skilton's

Bush, Lake Waikato, Lake Waikare and the Waitotara Wharangi

Block KNE's.

Contains the 'Threatened' long tailed bat. Also contains the 'At Rarity and Distinctiveness - High

> Risk' New Zealand falcon, North Island brown kiwi, North Island robin, mohoua whitehead, fernbird, redfin bully, inanga and the 'Regionally Distinctive' black beech. Other threatened and notable

species are also likely to be present.

Representativeness - High Contains indigenous vegetation on F5.2c & C2.1a ('Acutely

Threatened <10% indigenous cover remaining') LENZ

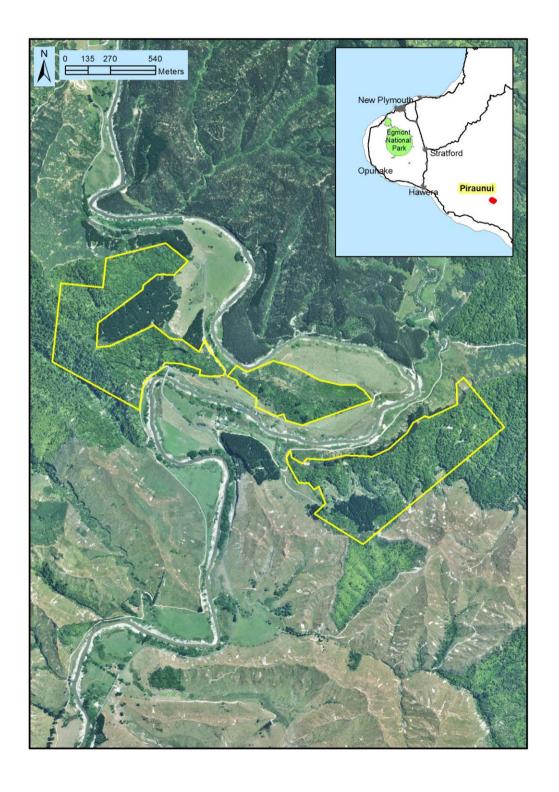
environment.

ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Herbivores - High Goats and deer are present.

Predators - High Possums, stoats, rats and feral cats are present



Fairy Forest

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9687 LENZ: F5.2a Acutely threatened

Ecological District: North Taranaki F7.2a At risk

Land Tenure: Private F1.1b Not threatened

Area(ha): 3.14 National: Priority 1 – Threatened Land

Environment

GPS: 1717331X & 5667068Y Regional: Key Native Ecosystem

Regional Chronically threatened 10-20%

Habitat: Forest Remnant Ecosystem Loss: left

Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland Protection Status: QEII Covenant Ecosystem Type: Catchment: Waitara (395)

WF13: Tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp

forest

General Description

Fairy Forest is located on privately owned land on Toe Toe Road, Tarata, 13km east of Inglewood. The 3.14 ha site is subject to a QEII Covenant and is comprised of a 1.9 ha remnant of lowland tawa, kohekohe, rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest, the balance being recently retired from farming and planted in native vegetation. The site is bordered by an unnamed tributary to the Waitara River. The forest remnant provides good connectivity to other habitat in the local area, including; small pockets of native forest, wetlands and riparian areas on adjacent farmland and along the Waitara River; the nearby Tarata Conservation Area and Taramoukou Conservation Area, and; nearby KNE's: Ouapui Forest Sanctuary, Junction Road and Totara Mahanga.

Ecological Features

Fauna

Good birdlife is present in the remnant including, kereru, grey warbler, bellbird, tui and fantail. A small stream passes along the foot of the remnant and provides good habitat for native freshwater fish and koura. Notable galaxiid species may be present. There is adequate habitat for terrestrial and arboreal reptile species, ranging from leaf tiller, logs on the forest floor, epiphytes in the canopy and abundant foliage. No reptile records are known for the site, although reptiles will be present and may include threatened or regionally distinctive species.

Flora

The canopy of the bush remnant is dominated by totara, tawa and rewarewa. A variety of native vines and epiphytes are present. The understorey is in recovering condition having only been fenced to exclude grazing livestock recently, and includes mahoe, pigeonwood, pate, Rhabdothamnus and numerous ground and tree ferns. The site contains various myrtaceous species (rata vines and manuka) which have been classified as being either 'Nationally Vulnerable' or 'At Risk', owing to the recent introduction of myrtle rust to New Zealand.

Ecological Values		
Ecological Context - Medium	Provides additional habitat and greater connectivity with other Key Native Ecosystems and Department of Conservation reserves in the area.	
Rarity and Distinctiveness - Medium	The site contains the 'Nationally Vulnerable' climbing and white rata vines. Also contains the 'At Risk' manuka. Other notable	

species may be present at the site that have not been detected

during the limited surveys to date.

The ecosystem type is classified as WF13, Tawa kohekohe, Representativeness - Medium

> rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest, of which there is only 16% remaining in Taranaki. Contains a small amount of indigenous vegetation in an area classified as 'Acutely Threatened' (F5.2a,

LENZ environment).

Sustainability - Positive Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate

management, it can remain resilient to existing and potential

threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low The site is securely fenced with stock excluded, and is subject to

> legal protection by conservation covenants. There may be impediments to fish passage lower in the stream catchment,

solutions to which could be explored.

Herbivores - High The site is located in the eastern hill country, outside the regional

> possum self-help area. Vegetation condition, regeneration and reestablishment would benefit by control of browsing pests.

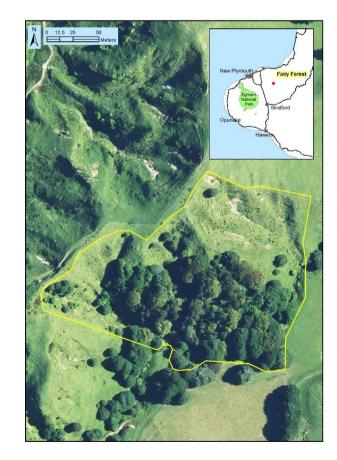
Rodents, mustelids, feral cats and hedgehogs will be present within

and around the site. Avifauna and herpetofauna would greatly benefit by routine control of predator species, and species

competing for invertebrates, nectar, fruit, seed, buds and leaves. There are numerous exotic species in recently retired/planted

> pastoral margins and on the forest periphery, although the density of these is currently low. Within the forest area the overall the incidence of pest plants that threaten biodiversity is currently low

at the site.



Predators - High

Weeds - Low

The Moeawatea

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9662 LENZ: F1.3b Not threatened

Ecological District: Matemateaonga National: Priority 4 – Threatened Species

Land Tenure: Private Regional: Key Native Ecosystem
Area(ha): 185 Regional Less reduced >50% left

GPS: 1742048X & 5617226Y Ecosystem Loss:

Catchment: Whenuakura (342)

Habitat: Forest Remnant Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland

Ecosystem Type: MF21: Tawa, kamahi, rimu,

northern rata, black beech

forest

General Description

The Moeawatea bush block is located approximately 20kms north of Waverley in South Taranaki. The bush block is completely forested and moderately large in area (185 ha). The site is directly connected to large areas of existing native forest in the area including large DOC reserves (Ahoroa Scenic Reserve, Kapara & Rimunui Conservation Area). The site also provides connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems in this area including the Nukuhau Lakes Catchment and Mt. Hiwi KNE's. The forest area is situated on steep sandstone topography of the Matemateaonga Ecological District and lies within the Whenuakura River catchment.

Ecological Features

Flora

The majority of the forest block is cutover primary forest with a large area of well-established regenerating native forest at the western end. The forest canopies are mixed and varied in places due to the range of habitats and include black beech, tawa, hinau, totara, northern rata, kamahi, miro, rimu, rewarewa, kanuka, manuka and tree ferns. The understory is dominated mainly by unpalatable species such tree ferns, mingimingi and manuka. Notable flora species are present.

Fauna

Notable birdlife recorded includes the 'At Risk' New Zealand falcon, North Island brown kiwi, North Island robin and whitehead. Common native birds in the area include the fantail, tui, bellbird, grey warbler, pied tomtit, New Zealand pigeon and morepork. Other notable native fauna likely to be present include bats, fish, reptiles and invertebrates.

Ecol	logi	cal \	Val	ues

Ecological Context - Medium	The site is moderately large (185 ha) and connected to existing native habitats in the area. The site provides good connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems and habitats in this area including the Ahoroa Scenic Reserve, Kapara and Rimunui Conservation Areas, Nukuhau Lakes Catchment and Mt. Hiwi KNE.
Rarity and Distinctiveness - High	Contains a range of notable fauna including the New Zealand falcon, North Island brown kiwi, North Island robin and whitehead and a range of other notable fauna will be present. Also contains notable flora species.
Representativeness - Low	Contains indigenous vegetation on a 'Less Reduced' LENZ environment and is a remnant of an ecosystem type that is still well represented in Taranaki (>50% remaining)

Sustainability - Positive

In good vegetative condition and large in area. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low Soil geology makes the area potentially more at risk from natural

erosion. The forest is recovering well from previous land use in

places.

Herbivores - Medium Potential high risk from browsers such as possums, goats and deer

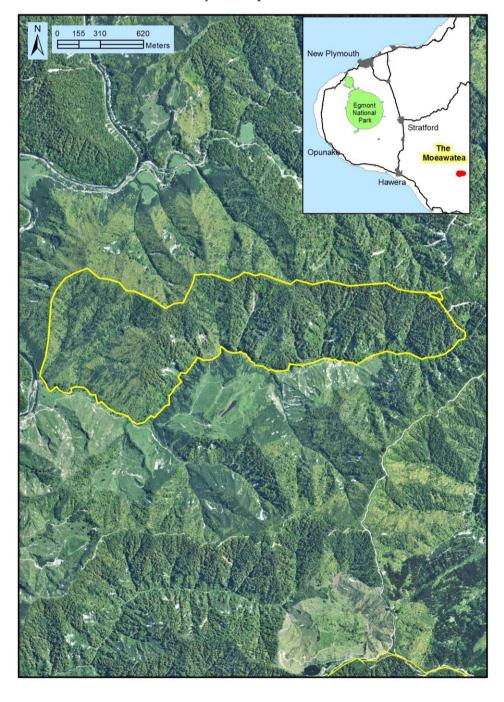
in this area on palatable flora species. The current control program

will be assisting to reduce browsing pressure at the site.

Predators - High Potential predator threats are high and include rodents, mustelids,

possums, feral cats and hedgehogs. The current predator control program will be greatly reducing predator threat for this site.

Weeds - Low Currently low impacts of weeds in this area.



McColl East Bush Block

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9663 LENZ: F1.3b Not threatened

Ecological District: Matemateaonga F1.1c At risk
Land Tenure: Private F1.3a At risk

Area(ha): 2737 National: Priority 4 – Threatened Species

GPS: 1735441X & 5614073Y Regional: Close proximity to a

representative ecosystem site

Habitat: Forest Remnant Key Native Ecosystem

Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland Regional At risk 20-30% left

Ecosystem Type: MF21: Tawa, kamahi, rimu,

Ecosystem Loss: Less reduced >50% left

northern rata, black beech Catchment: Patea (343)

forest Whenuakura (342)

MF7.2: Rata, tawa, kamahi, podocarp forest

General Description

The McColl East Bush Block is located approximately 15kms northeast of Patea in South Taranaki. The bush block is completely forested and large in area (2737 ha). It also has the benefit of being connected to very large area of contiguous native forest including the Rimunui Conservation Area (DOC estate) and other native forest on private land. The forest area is situated on steep sandstone topography of the Matemateaonga Ecological District and lies within the Patea River and Whenuakura River catchments.

Ecological Features

Flora

The forest block contains large areas of well regenerated native forest, large areas of old forest and smaller areas of younger regenerating native forest. The forest canopies are mixed and varied in places due to the range of habitats and include black beech, tawa, hinau, totara, northern rata, kamahi, miro, rimu, rewarewa, maire, kanuka, manuka and tree ferns. The understory is dominated mainly by unpalatable species such as tree ferns, mingimingi and manuka. Notable flora species are present.

Fauna

Notable birdlife recorded includes the 'At Risk' New Zealand falcon, North Island brown kiwi, North Island robin and whitehead. Common native birds in the area include the fantail, tui, bellbird, grey warbler, pied tomtit, New Zealand pigeon and morepork. Other notable native fauna likely to be present include bats, fish, reptiles and invertebrates.

Ecological Values

Ecological context - High

The site is large (2737 ha), connected to existing native habitats in the area and is close to priority ecosystems nearby. The site provides good connectivity to other Key Native Ecosystems and habitats in this area including the Tarere and Rimunui Conservation Areas.

Rarity and Distinctiveness - High Contains a range of notable fauna including the New Zealand

falcon, North Island brown kiwi, North Island robin and

whitehead.

Representativeness - Medium Contains over 30ha of indigenous vegetation on 'At Risk' LENZ

environments (F1.1c & F1.3a) and is in close proximity to a priority

representative ecosystem site.

Sustainability - Positive

In good vegetative condition and large in area. Key ecological processes still influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Medium Soil geology makes the area potentially more at risk from natural

erosion. The forest is recovering from previous land use in places.

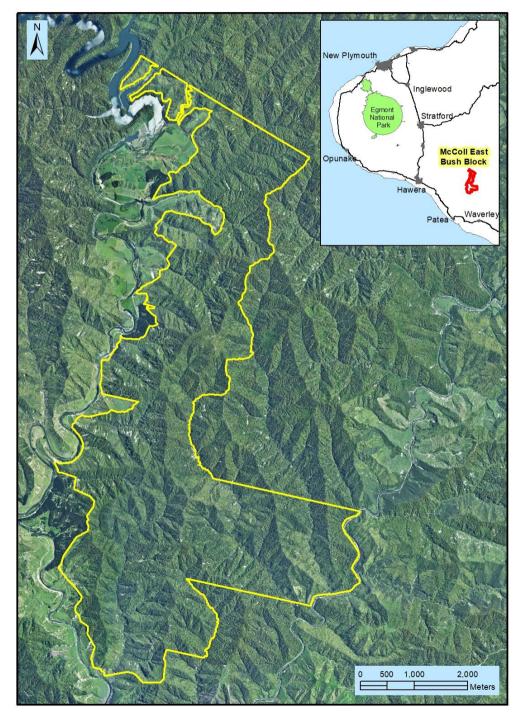
Herbivores - High High risk from browsers such as possums, goats and deer in this

area on palatable flora species.

Predators - High Predators including rodents, mustelids, possums, feral cats and

hedgehogs will be having an impact on native species at the site.

Weeds - Low Currently low impacts of weeds in this area.



Allerby's Bush

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9670 LENZ: F5.2a Acutely threatened National: **Ecological District: Egmont** Priority 1 - Threatened Land

Environment Land Tenure: Private

Priority 4 - Threatened Species Area(ha): 6.3

> Regional: Key Native Ecosystem

Regional Chronically threatened 10-20% **Ecosystem Loss:** left

Habitat: Forest Remnant Catchment: Waiongana (394)

Bioclimatic Zone: Semi-Coastal

GPS: 1708094X & 5669279Y

Ecosystem Type: WF13: Tawa, kohekohe,

rewarewa, hinau, podocarp

forest

General Description

The Allerby's Bush site is located on privately owned land 5km northeast of Inglewood and lies in the Egmont Ecological District and Waiongana Stream catchment. The site is approximately 6.3ha in size and comprised of a cutover lowland tawa dominant forest remnant on hill slopes and stream terraces. The remnant is of a native forest type that is classified as 'Chronically Threatened' in Taranaki and falls within an 'Acutely Threatened' Land Environment (LENZ) F5.2a. Remnants such as this provide important habitat for rare and threatened species. Allerby's Bush also offers good connectivity to other nearby habitats, covenants and Key Native Ecosystems in the area such as the Everett Park Scenic Reserve KNE.

Ecological Features

Flora

The forest canopy is dominated by tawa with occasional individuals or small stands of miro, pukatea, kohekohe, pigeonwood and rimu (including a few large emergent rimu trees). The understory is dominated by kanono with a mix of other species including kawakawa, pate, pigeonwood, mahoe and tree ferns. Ground cover, climbers and epiphytes are common. Notable flora includes Kirk's tree daisy, kingfern, three species of threatened rata and the 'Regionally Distinctive" tawhirikaro.

Fauna

Birds are generally in moderate to low numbers in the area and include kereru, tui, fantail, grey warbler, silvereye and morepork. A range of exotic species are also present. Good habitat exists for native reptiles including dense vegetation, epiphytes, loose bark, leaf litter, logs and ground cover. Native notable reptile species may be present such as the goldstripe gecko, forest gecko, striped skink and ornate skink. The habitat will contain a very diverse range of terrestrial invertebrates likely including notable species such as peripatus. A small stream is present which may contain notable native fish species such as kokopu and longfin eels.

Ecological Values

Ecological Context - Medium Provides good connectivity to other nearby habitats, covenants and

Key Native Ecosystems in the area such as the Everett Park Scenic

Reserve KNE.

Contains notable flora including Kirk's tree daisy, kingfern, three Rarity and Distinctiveness - High

species of threatened rata and the 'Regionally Distinctive" tawhirikaro. Likely to contain notable fauna such as reptiles,

invertebrates and native fish.

Representativeness - High The remnant is an example of forest type WF13 (Tawa, kohekohe,

rewarewa, hinau, podocarp forest) and is considered 'Chronically Threatened' with only 10 - 20% of this type of forest remaining in the region. The site also falls within the 'Acutely Threatened' Land

Environment (LENZ), F5.2a.

Sustainability - Positive In good vegetative condition. Key ecological processes still

influence the site. Under appropriate management, it can remain

resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low Currently fenced and in good condition Potential risk from stock

breach and human modification.

Herbivores - High Potential high risk from browsing although mostly fenced and

stock proof.

Possum Self-help The property is within the possum self-help area and receives

sustained possum control.

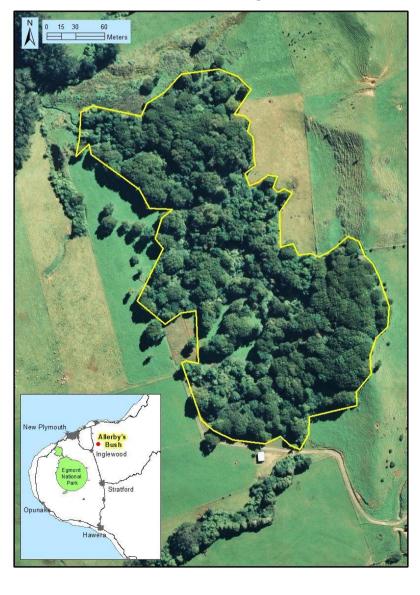
Predators - Medium Predators including rodents, mustelids, possums, feral cats and

hedgehogs will be having an impact on native species at the site.

Weeds - Medium Invasive exotic species are present on the forest margins and weeds

such as holly, gorse, cherry, tradescantia, barberry and African

clubmoss occur in some places within the forest.



Orion's Belt

At a glance

TRC Reference: BD/9684 LENZ: F1.3b Not threatened

Ecological District: Matemateaonga National: Priority 4 – Threatened Species

Land Tenure: Private Regional: Key Native Ecosystem
Area(ha): 5.3 Regional Less reduced >50% left

GPS: 1761528X & 5597685Y Ecosystem Loss:

Protection Status: QEII Covenant Catchment: Waitotara (339)

Habitat: Forest Remnant

Bioclimatic Zone: Lowland

Ecosystem Type: MF21: Tawa, kamahi, rimu,

northern rata, black beech

forest

General Description

The Orion's Belt KNE is made up of two small (5.3ha combined) QEII covenants located on privately owned land, 12kms northeast of Waitotara in south Taranaki. The site is within the Matemateaonga Ecological District and Waitotara River catchment. The forest canopy is mainly cutover lowland forest, dominated by tawa and pukatea with occasional rewarewa, hinau, northern rata and kamahi present. Nationally Threatened and At Risk species such as North Island robin, whitehead and poroporo are notable for the site and other priority species are likely to be present. The site provides connectivity to other nearby KNE's including Mangapuni, Skilton's Bush, Lake Waikato and Lake Waikare.

Ecological Features

Flora

The forest canopy is mainly original cutover lowland forest dominated by tawa and pukatea with occasional rewarewa, hinau, northern rata and kamahi being present. A sub canopy of mahoe and pigeonwood with extensive supplejack and other native climbers, including NZ passionfruit and NZ jasmine, is evident. Tree ferns and ground ferns such as gully fern and crape fern are particularly noticeable near the steep spring gullies. A nationally Threatened species of poroporo is present and is notable for the site. Other notable species may be present.

Fauna

Notable birdlife recorded at this site includes the 'At Risk' North Island robin and whitehead. Common native birds in the area include the fantail, tui, bellbird, grey warbler, pied tomtit and New Zealand pigeon. The 'Threatened' native long-tailed bat and potentially the 'At Risk' North Island brown kiwi are likely to be present and may be confirmed with further survey. Other notable native fauna will also be present including reptiles and invertebrates.

_			_
	loaica	-/ \/-	
		31 V2	ше
		ii vai	

Ecological Context - Medium

Provides greater connectivity to other KNE's and habitats in this area. Provides core habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' species.

Rarity and Distinctiveness - High

Contains the 'Threatened' poroporo and 'At Risk' North Island

robin and whitehead. Very likely to contain other notable fauna species. Contains five species of rata, manuka and kanuka which have all been elevated to nationally 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' status

due to the recent myrtle rust risk.

Representativeness - Low Contains indigenous vegetation on F1.3b ('Less reduced, better

protected') LENZ environment and is an ecosystem type that is still

well represented in Taranaki.

processes to still influence the site. Under appropriate

management, it can remain resilient to existing or potential threats.

Other Management Issues

Habitat Modification - Low Historical logging has modified some aspects of the forest canopy

through the removal of large podocarps. Soil geology makes this

site potentially more at risk from erosion.

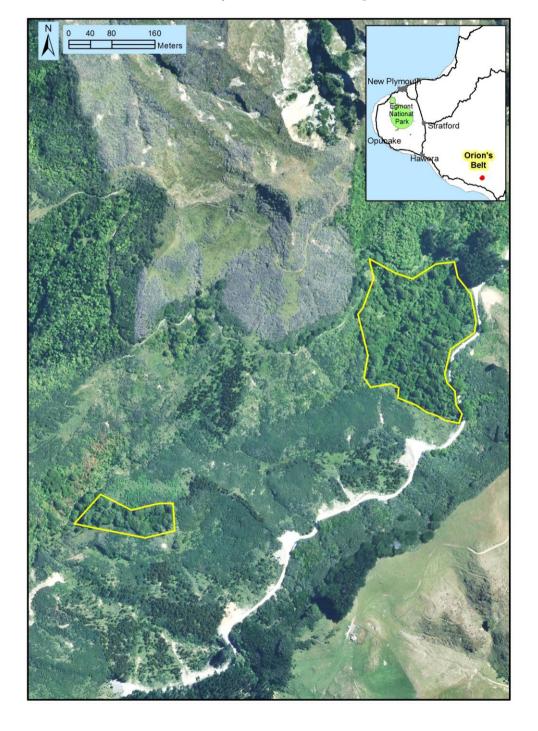
Herbivores - High Potential high risk from browsers such as possums, goats and deer

in this area.

Predators - Medium Predators including rodents, mustelids, possums, feral cats and

hedgehogs will be having an impact on native species at the site.

Weeds - Low Currently, weeds threats and impacts are low in this area.





Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Proposed amendments to the National

Environmental Standards for Air Quality

Approved by: G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2443193

Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce the *Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions consultation document* (the consultation document) and to recommend that the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) makes a submission on this consultation document.
- 2. The full consultation document, along with a variety of supporting documentation can be found at: https://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/air/proposed-amendments-national-environmental-standards-air-quality-particulate-0.

Executive summary

- 3. The Ministry for the Environment has recently released a consultation document on proposed amendments to some provisions of the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* (NES-AQ) and have called for submissions by 24 April 2020.
- 4. The consultation document sets out the rationale and proposals to amend the NES-AQ. Pursuant to the *Resource Management Act* 1991 (RMA), regional councils and regional plans must give effect to the NES-AQ.
- 5. Proposals to amend the NES-AQ largely focus on three parts as follows:
 - First, amendments to the NES-AQ are proposed to take into account health impacts associated with particulate matter (very small airborne particles, small enough to be inhaled) in the air;
 - Second, amendments to the NES-AQ are proposed to better target controllable sources of air pollution such as wood and coal burners used for home heating; and
 - Third, amendments to the NES-AQ are proposed to help New Zealand to meet its obligations under the *Minamata Convention on Mercury*.
- Council staff have undertaken a preliminary review of the consultation document.

- 7. In brief, officers are broadly supportive of most of the amendments proposed. It is recommended that Council prepare a submission highlighting its support, respond to the questions posed in the consultation document, plus provide other specific comments to support the implementation of the NES-AQ.
- 8. Noting that the deadline for submissions closes before the next Policy and Planning Committee meeting, it is suggested that officers prepare and lodge a submission based on the content of this agenda item and feedback from today's Committee meeting, by the due date of 24 April 2020.
- 9. The Ministry have advised that amendments to the NES-AQ would come into immediate effect once gazetted, however some transitional provisions may be needed for compliance purposes (e.g. allowing time for councils to purchase additional monitoring equipment).

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *Proposed amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality'*; and
- b) <u>agrees</u> to prepare and lodge a submission on the *Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions consultation document* by the due date of 24 April 2020, subject to any changes suggested by Members.

Background

- 10. Air quality is good in most places in New Zealand and at most times of the year. However, in some areas, poor air quality is a serious public health issue, with great social cost. Emissions from the way we heat our homes, how we get to work, and how and where we produce and process our everyday goods, can have direct, localised effects on the quality of our air.
- 11. In New Zealand, air quality is largely managed through the RMA. Pursuant to section 30(1)(f) of the RMA, regional councils are responsible for the control of discharges to air. Through its *Regional Air Quality Plan for Taranaki* (2011), the Council permits, controls and prohibits air discharges.
- 12. Under the RMA, regional plans must give effect to relevant national policy statements and national environmental standards. Of note, is the *National Environmental Standards for Air Quality* (NES-AQ). The NES-AQ was introduced in 2004 and amended in 2011.
- 13. In February 2020, the Ministry for the Environment released *Proposed Amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality: particulate matter and mercury emissions consultation document* (the consultation document) to consult on proposed amendments to the NES-AQ. In brief, the Government proposes to amend the NES-AQ in order to:
 - take into account improved scientific understanding and evidence about the health impacts of particulate matter (fine airborne particles, small enough to be inhaled) in the air:
 - better target controllable sources of air pollution, for example wood and coal burners for home heating; and
 - help New Zealand to meet its obligations under the Minamata Convention on Mercury.

14. Set out below is an overview of the main changes proposed and a preliminary analysis by officers of the main issues for the Council that could be included into a submission.

Account for health impacts associated with particulate matter?

- 15. As noted in the consultation document, exposure to air that is contaminated with particulate matter can have immediate effects on human health, such as itchy eyes and skin, shortness of breath, coughing or chest pain. Other health effects and diseases from exposure can take much longer to show, such as heart attack and stroke, and premature death from cardiovascular and respiratory causes. Exposure to particulate matter can also cause lung cancer and exacerbate asthma and emphysema.
- 16. The NES-AQ currently include regulations to limit particulate matter (PM) contaminants in our air. For Members' information, 'particulate matter' is a collective term for particles suspended in the air that are small enough to be inhaled. Particulate matter can be solid or liquid. It varies greatly in structure and chemical composition, depending on where it comes from. It also varies in the harm it can cause.
- 17. The current NES-AQ is focused on PM₁₀, which includes the finer PM_{2.5} particles, as well as other coarser material¹. Some of these coarser particles come from natural sources, such as sea salt and volcanic eruptions, over which we have no control. However, finer particles, which are more likely from human-made sources, have greater impacts on human health. Accordingly, the Government proposes to:
 - introduce PM_{2.5} as the primary regulatory tool to manage ambient (outdoor) particulate matter, and set PM_{2.5} standards at levels recommended by the World Health Organization. These being:
 - daily average standard of 25 μg/m³
 - annual average standard of 10 μg/m³
 - retain the PM₁₀ standard for monitoring and managing coarse particles.
- 18. Regional councils (including unitary authorities) would be required to monitor and manage PM_{2.5} in their regions and notify the public if the standards have been exceeded. Regional councils are currently required to notify exceedances of the existing PM₁₀ standard on their websites and notices in local newspapers.
- 19. If an area has ongoing exceedances of the PM_{2.5} standards, regional councils would be restricted in their ability to issue resource consents for air discharges from new industrial activities that would increase PM_{2.5} concentrations in these polluted areas.
- 20. The primary issue raised in the consultation document, is the need to balance our approach to improving air quality without unduly exposing New Zealanders to other health effects relating to cold homes (which is a likely outcome of constrained use of solid fuel home heating). The ambient outdoor air quality standards in the NES-AQ are just one aspect of improving air pollution. Changing behaviour, educating people about the impacts of certain actions, and promoting good practice for using solid-fuel burners would form part of an integrated approach to reducing air pollution.

 $^{^{1}}$ PM₁₀ has a diameter of 10 micrometres (μ m) or less, while PM_{2.5} has a diameter of less than 2.5 μ m and is a subset of the PM10 range.

Control emissions from burning wood and coal for home heating

- 21. Across the country, burning wood and coal is a common way to keep our homes warm and dry in winter. However, smoke from wood burners, coal burners, pellet burners, multi-fuel burners, cookers and water boilers (domestic solid-fuel burners) is one of our main sources of PM_{2.5}. Other sources include vehicle exhausts and industrial emissions. As noted in the consultation document, the Government proposes to:
 - reduce the emission standard for new solid-fuel burners to no more than 1.0g/kg (down from 1.5g/kg in the current NES-AQ); and
 - include all types of new, domestic solid-fuel burners under the existing woodburner regulations for emission limits and thermal efficiency. Buildings on properties larger than two hectares in size would be able to use any type of solidfuel burner (regardless of whether they meet the 1.0g/kg emissions standard).

Regulate mercury emissions from industrial processes

- 22. In 2013, New Zealand signed the *Minamata Convention on Mercury* (the Convention), an international treaty to address the health impacts of mercury. One of the main steps New Zealand needs to take to ratify the Convention is to set controls on mercury emissions to air. Therefore, as noted in the consultation document, the Government is proposing amendments to the NES-AQ that will:
 - prohibit the use of mercury in industrial processes, including processes to produce certain chemicals (including chlor-alkali, acetaldehyde, sodium, potassium and others) and plastics (such as polyurethane); and
 - incorporate international best practice guidance that decision-makers must consider for sources of mercury emissions listed in the Convention, including coal-fired power plants and industrial boilers, metal smelting and roasting processes, waste incineration and cement clinker production.

Overview of proposed amendments to the NES-AQ

23. Table 1 below summarises the key changes proposed to the NES-AQ.

Table 1: Overview of proposed amendments to the NES-AQ

Proposed amendments	
Particulate matter	
PM _{2.5}	Daily average PM $_{2.5}$ standard – 25 $\mu g/m^3$ (three or fewer exceedances allowed in a 12-month period)
	Annual average PM _{2.5} standard – 10 μg/m³
	Monitoring required in all airsheds
	Publicly notify breaches
	Replace PM ₁₀ with PM _{2.5} for 'offset' and open fires provisions
PM ₁₀	PM ₁₀ standard retained
	Publicly notify breaches
'Offset' discharges in polluted airsheds	Reflect change from PM ₁₀ standard to PM _{2.5} standards
	'Polluted' if either daily or annual PM _{2.5} standard is breached, averaged where possible over previous five years

Proposed amendments	
	Meaningful data required to calculate average exceedances
	PM_{10} standard used where airshed does not have adequate meaningful $PM_{2.5}$ data
	Decline new applications for consent to discharge $PM_{2.5}$ in a polluted airshed, unless offset within the same airshed
Solid-fuel burners	
Emissions standard for burners	No more than 1.0g/kg
	Updated and/or appropriate methods for measuring
Thermal efficiency standard for burners	No less than 65 per cent (retained)
	Updated and/or appropriate methods for calculating
Application of standard for burners	Applies to all newly installed domestic burners including: open fires, wood, coal, pellet and multi-fuel burners, space heaters, cookers, water boilers on properties less than two hectares in size
Solid-fuel burning open fires prohibited	Reflect change from PM ₁₀ standard to PM _{2.5} standards
	Applies indefinitely when either daily or annual PM _{2.5} standard is breached
Monitoring	
Monitoring methods	Updated and/or appropriate methods for monitoring PM
Mercury	
Use of mercury in industrial processes	Prohibit use of mercury in industrial processes specified in Annex B of the Minamata Convention
Emissions that may contain mercury	Incorporate by reference international best practice guidelines for emissions sources specified in Annex D of the Minamata Convention

Note: A NES-AQ 'airshed' is a defined geographic area for air quality management that extends upwards from ground level, with no upper limit.

- 24. Of note, the proposed amendments would not affect councils' ability to develop and implement rules that are more stringent than the NES-AQ. That is, regional councils retain the flexibility to manage air quality issues in a way that meets the needs of their communities.
- 25. The full consultation document, along with a variety of supporting documentation can be found at: https://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/air/proposed-amendments-national-environmental-standards-air-quality-particulate-0.

Main submission points

- 26. This Council has already been undertaking air quality monitoring for the particle sizes now being reviewed, for several years. These results show that air quality in the region is much better than the requirements that would be stipulated should the amended NES-AQ come in to effect.
- 27. The Ministry for the Environment is now seeking feedback on the aforementioned proposals. The consultation document includes 22 questions to solicit feedback and inform final changes to the NES-AQ.
- 28. Council staff have undertaken a preliminary review of the consultation document and are broadly supportive of most of the amendments proposed. Officers therefore recommend that Council prepare a submission highlighting its support and provide

specific comments to the questions posed in the consultation document. Preliminary responses to be incorporated into a submission are as follows:

- Q1: The Council supports the PM_{2.5} standard becoming the primary standard, as it relates more closely to potential effects upon human health than PM₁₀ does. The current proposals to introduce air quality standards based on PM_{2.5} bring New Zealand, somewhat belatedly, into line with jurisdictions overseas (e.g. the World Health Organization, 2005). Notwithstanding the above, the Council also supports retaining the PM₁₀ standard, noting the benefits of council investment in equipment and policy development based on PM₁₀ to this time.
- Q2: The Council notes that PM_{2.5} has both short-term and long-term effects at
 elevated concentrations. Therefore, the Council agrees that having both a 24-hour
 and an annual standard is consistent with recognising and seeking to address its
 potential health effects.
- Q3: The Council agrees that amendments to the NES-AQ should incorporate World Health Organization guidelines, noting that such guidelines have the advantage of representing well-established scientific consensus and proven robustness.
- Q4: The Council notes that it has already been undertaking air quality monitoring for the particle sizes now being reviewed, for several years. These results show that air quality in the region is much better than would be stipulated in the amended NES-AQ. The Taranaki region will therefore meet the proposed PM_{2.5} standard. The proposals will however have consequences for regions where there are polluted airsheds. This is not the case in Taranaki (as confirmed by state of the environment monitoring).
- Q5: The Council agrees that there is value in retaining the existing PM₁₀ standard, and therefore councils should continue to undertake monitoring at an appropriate scale.
- Q6: The Council does not expect to incur additional monitoring costs from retaining PM_{10} monitoring alongside $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring. The Council also currently undertakes state of the environment-based $PM_{2.5}$ monitoring.
- Q7: The Council agrees that an airshed should be deemed polluted if it breaches either the annual or the daily PM_{2.5} standard.
- Q8: The Council notes that there are no polluted airsheds in Taranaki. Therefore, the requirement to offset or decline new resource consent applications discharging PM_{2.5} into a polluted airshed does not affect this region.
- Q9: The Council cannot identify a more appropriate, measurable threshold for controlling consented discharges in a PM_{2.5} context.
- Q10: The Council agrees that, in the absence of measurements of pollution based on $PM_{2.5}$, measurement of pollution based on PM_{10} is preferable to no measurements of PM at all.
- Q11: The Council suggests that, if manufacturers are already providing solid fuel burners capable of an emission rate of no more than 1 gm/kilogramme of fuel, then this standard appears reasonable.
- Q12: Not applicable in Taranaki.
- Q13: The Council supports a new emissions standard applying to all domestic, solid-fuel burners newly installed in properties less than two hectares in size.

- Q14: No comments to offer optimizing the design of a burner is outside the Council's expertise.
- Q15-Q20: The Council supports proposals to control emissions of mercury from certain industrial activities noting they will mainly affect new (not existing) large coal-fired boilers. The amended NES-AQ would bring the country into line with international partners and best practice.
- Q21: The Council seeks that new provisions in the NES-AQ should only apply to new installations, after a 2-3 month period following gazetting, to allow for homeowners who have already purchased burners and/or lodged applications for building consents in good faith, to proceed to install them.
- 29. In addition to the above responses, officers believe the submission should seek further certainty and clarity to ensure burners are being verified at the time of application for a building consent (with district councils) and <u>not</u> post-event, i.e. subsequent to a regional council investigation.
- 30. Officers note that the Regulatory Impact Statement accompanying the proposal states that territorial authorities "…have a role in implementing the NES-AQ through issuing building consents for solid fuel appliances, establishing bylaws, and supporting regional councils' regulatory and non-regulatory initiatives." This has been a contentious issue between this Council and the Ministry for the Environment ever since the NES-AQ was first promulgated, with the Ministry insisting it was the responsibility of regional councils to enforce the NES-AQ ban on the 'operation of' uncertified wood burners (when there is no NES-AQ ban on the 'purchase and installation' of un-certified wood burners).
- 31. Under the RMA, officers of a regional council have no powers to enter and search a domestic dwelling, therefore cannot ascertain whether a discharge out a chimney is coming from a non-complying stove. The NES-AQ ban is therefore unenforceable. Further, regional councils play no role in determining what products may be offered for sale, and play no role in the building consenting process. On the other hand, district councils have direct control through the building consent process of any fuel-burning stove installation and, furthermore, have powers of entry into dwellings. It is the understanding of this Council, that the region's district councils have in any case taken a sensible approach to consenting the installations of wood burning stoves, by informing home owners of their responsibilities under the NES-AQ. However, it is important for efficiency and effectiveness that this pragmatic process adopted by district councils is recognised within the amended NES-AQ.

What happens next

- 32. The submission period on this consultation document opened on 26 February 2020 and will run until 24 April 2020. As the deadline for submissions occurs before the next Policy and Planning Committee meeting, officers will prepare a submission based on the points raised in this agenda report and from members' comments, and lodge this with the Ministry for the Environment by the due date using the online submission template.
- 33. After the consultation period closes, the Ministry for the Environment will summarise and analyse submissions, refine and progress the policy proposals, and then provide advice to the Minister on necessary amendments to the NES-AQ. Final policy decisions will be made by the Government.
- 34. To support implementation of any amendments made, the Ministry for the Environment will also update any associated 'user guidance' for the NES-AQ.

35. The Ministry for the Environment has also advised that any amendments to the NES-AQ would come into immediate effect once gazetted. However, some transitional provisions may be needed for compliance purposes (e.g. allowing time for councils to purchase additional monitoring equipment).

Decision-making considerations

36. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the *Act*.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

37. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

38. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

39. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

40. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.



Date 17 March 2020

Subject: Proposed National Environmental Standard

for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres

Approved by: G K Bedford, Director - Environment Quality

B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2443182

Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce *A Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres:* 2020 Consultation (the consultation document) and to recommend that the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) make a submission on the consultation document.
- 2. The consultation document may be found at https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultations/outdoor-storage-tyres.

Executive summary

- 3. The Ministry for the Environment has released the *Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres* (NES-OST) and have called for submissions by 25 March 2020.
- 4. The intent of the proposed NES-OST is to provide national requirements and conditions for the outdoor storage of tyres to manage their associated risks and harm. The consultation document sets out the rationale and proposal for the NES-OST. Pursuant to the *Resource Management Act* 1991 (RMA), regional plans must give effect to the NES-OST.
- 5. Council staff have undertaken a preliminary review of the consultation document.
- 6. In brief, officers are broadly supportive of the intent of the NES-OST. However, it is recommended that the Council prepare a submission highlighting its support, responding to questions posed in the consultation document and highlighting some areas of concern for the Council. Topics to be covered in the submission include:
 - A responsibility shift for implementing, administering and enforcing the control of land use in the NES-OST from district councils to regional council.
 - Changing the proposed resource consent threshold from 200m³ to 100m³.

- Introducing a permitted activity rule for outdoor tyre storage between 40m³ and the resource consent threshold.
- Considering whether indoor tyre storage should also be included in the NES-OST.
- Providing an exemption for farm silage tyres.
- The timing for delivery of the NES-OST and associated directions.
- Consistency with other regulations.
- 7. Noting that the deadline for submissions closes before the next Policy and Planning Committee meeting, it is suggested that officers prepare and lodge a submission based on the content of this agenda item and members' feedback by the due date of 24 April 2020.
- 8. The Ministry have advised that the NES-OST is expected to be gazetted by August 2020 and to become operative at least 28 days after this. Affected parties will then have six months to apply for a resource consent.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

- a) <u>receives</u> the memorandum *A Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres*; and
- b) <u>agrees</u> to prepare and lodge a submission on the *A Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres* by the due date 25 March 2020, subject to any changes suggested by Members.

Background

- 9. In February 2020, the Ministry for the Environment released a consultation document on the NES-OST. Establishing national direction for the storage of tyres has been an ongoing issue that the Council has been contributing to and supporting for many years. Previous input has included submitting on the *Priority waste streams for product stewardship* intervention discussion document in July 2014 and the provision of feedback into the Waste MiNZ submission on the previous *proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres* in August 2017.
- 10. The risks and harm associated with large outdoor stockpiles of tyres in New Zealand, as outlined in the consultation information supporting the proposed NES-OST, are:
- 11. Fires Tyre piles create a risk of significant adverse effects from fire. Tyres are not easy to ignite however, once ignited, burning tyres can be difficult to extinguish. The smoke and run-off from tyre fires contains a range of toxic and carcinogenic compounds including dioxins, furans, mercury and lead. In Taranaki, there has only been one tyre fire incident, which was an accidental tyre fire on a farm. Some other small tyre fires have also occurred recently in New Zealand including an arson at a stockpile in Canterbury and several years ago a tyre fire in Hamilton resulted in nearby residents being evacuated and a child being hospitalised.
- 12. Discharge of contaminants Inappropriate storage of tyres can result in leaching of toxic material into the soil and, occasionally, groundwater and other water bodies. The concentration of leaching is specific to the storage time and local conditions. Contaminants that can leach from tyres include cadmium, lead, aluminium, manganese

- and zinc. Laboratory tests suggest leachate from tyres can be toxic to some fish species (such as rainbow trout), invertebrates and algae.
- 13. Pests Large tyre piles can become a public health risk by creating breeding grounds for mosquito and rodent species, which in turn may spread diseases.
- 14. Financial liability Illegal dumping and abandonment of tyre stockpiles can create a large financial liability for councils needing to remove the tyres and/or clean up the site. Removal of illegally dumped tyres has cost councils and landowners between \$8000 and \$100,000, depending on the amount of tyres and location.
- 15. Visual and amenity impacts Large piles of tyres are unsightly for neighbours and communities in general, and can affect natural scenic values.
- 16. Council officers have reviewed the consultation document and note that the current suite of proposals are largely practical and supported. However, where there are options presented and where officers have additional points of concern, these are detailed in this memo.

Main submission points

17. Officers recommend that Council prepare a submission highlighting its support and provide specific comments to the questions posed in the consultation document. Preliminary responses to be incorporated into a draft submission are grouped into the following themes and are as follows:

Responsibility shift for the NES-OST to regional councils from district councils

- 18. The consultation document proposes that regional councils rather than district councils be responsible for implementing, administering and enforcing the NES-OST. The consultation document states the main reasons for this are:
 - It is considered that responsibility for the most significant risks associated with outdoor tyre storage are fire and chronic leaching which are better aligned to the functions of regional councils.
 - The proposed changes would ensure the NES-OST could address risks associated with existing stockpiles of tyres without existing use rights applying.
- 19. Overall, the Council sees philosophical and perhaps legal difficulties with the proposal that regional councils, rather than district councils, should be responsible for issuing and monitoring consents in respect of stockpiled tyres.
- 20. The Council notes that the association of stockpiled tyres with an activity of discharge to land is tenuous. There is a significant difference between a very slow decomposition of a stockpile of tyres (with at most a minimal impact upon the surface layer of land beneath) and the hundreds of thousands of tyres abraded daily on New Zealand's roads; releasing all manner of contaminants, at an accelerated rate, into roadside drainage.
- 21. Under section 15 of the RMA, no person may discharge contaminants into water or land (if it may reach water or comes from industrial or trade premises). Therefore, any existing stockpiles of tyres that are leaching toxins do not have existing use rights and currently require consent, as they would continue to do under the NES-OST regardless of which council is responsible for issuing consents.

- 22. Council officers note that one of the most significant threats from a tyre stockpile is that of fire. This would be a major environmental risk through discharges of toxic substances to air (interestingly the Ministry for the Environment proposals do not include any regulation that relates to reducing the risk of fire, although future guidance on that matter has been promised). However, it is noted that the intent of the controls being discussed is to avoid emissions therefore unless a fire actually occurs there is no discharge to consent under Section 15 of the RMA.
- 23. Council officers suggest that the primary concerns with stockpiled tyres on a continuing basis are aesthetic (unsightly piles) and vermin /disease / public health risk (e.g. rats and mosquitoes), together with the civil problems posed by abandoned stockpiles. Past proposals for the NES-OST envisaged that district councils, through their land use functions, were the more appropriate authority under the RMA to address the environmental adverse effects associated with the storage of outdoor tyres.
- 24. Council officers consider that the proposal for regional councils to be assigned the primary responsibility for regulating stockpiles, via the mechanism of consenting discharges from a stockpile, may be open to challenge in the Environment Court.
- 25. The Council acknowledges the desirability of dealing with existing stockpiles, as well as moving to prevent un-managed stockpiles in the future. If it is ultimately decided by the Ministry for the Environment that the NES-OST is to be administered by regional councils, then the Council considers it is essential that the Ministry simultaneously move to direct district councils to implement land use controls. This would address the use of land for stockpiling and the aesthetic and human health matters noted above and as discussed in the consultation document (Amenity effects- page 11). The Council is concerned that the consultation document offers no timeframe for this intervention. Nationally consistent controls integrated with the NES-OST would be efficient.

Resource consent threshold for outdoor storage of tyres

- 26. The NES-OST proposes that the threshold above which a resource consent would be required for the outdoor storage of tyres is set at 100m³. Previously the suggested threshold was 200m³. However, some submitters on previous proposals had suggested this was too high. Setting the threshold involves a balance between risk mitigation benefits against compliance requirements and costs.
- 27. Council officers considers that a threshold of 200m³ for a consent to be required, is practical and it holds the view that a lower threshold might unnecessarily penalise legitimate businesses and activities for no environmental gain. For example, a tyre business servicing 20 vehicles a day would cross the threshold of 100 m³ (1250 tyres, more or less) inside three weeks. For regional New Zealand, this poses risks around being able to secure transportation offsite on a sufficiently frequent basis to remain below the threshold. This applies especially given that the proposed NES-OST suggests that there should be no minimum time within which the threshold does not apply.
- 28. The 200m³ threshold will, in the view of officers, reduce the likelihood of capture of non-target land uses (e.g. small or occasional stockpiling of tyres on wharves, racing tracks, farms, quarries, landscaping activities etc), while still empowering officers to identify and effectively deal with commercial-scale stockpiling or dumping of waste tyres.
- 29. It is expected that a party seeking to indulge in illegal but profitable activity around stockpiled tyres would not be interested in only stockpiling less than 200m³

(approximately 2,500 tyres). Officers note that the stockpiles around New Zealand that have caused problems to date appear to have been far above 2,500 tyres in size, let alone above 1,250.

Permitted activity rule

- 30. The NES-OST has proposed setting a permitted activity rule, which allows for storage of tyres under a certain threshold, provided it complies with the requirements of that rule.
- 31. The Council supports the proposal for a permitted activity class, with the conditions as proposed (and extended- see below). A nationally consistent and transparent set of requirements is both efficient (no consenting costs) and effective (good conditions to manage for certainty around environmental outcomes). The NES-OST would also provide councils with the ability to monitor the permitted activity and to recover the costs of this monitoring.
- 32. Notwithstanding that support, Council officers recommendation for amendments and addition to the permitted activity conditions. These are:
 - the finalised wording in this table needs to be carefully considered, to avoid unintended consequences. The left hand column should stipulate 'stockpiles', rather than 'tyres' universally it is not meant to refer to locations where individual tyres may be put to use, e.g. as buffers along the sides of wharves.
 - the limitation that stockpiles of tyres must not be located within 20 m of a water body captures stockpiles placed above aquifers that are less than 20 metres underground. The Council considers that this should not be its intent. Condition (c) should refer to "within 20 metres of any surface water body", and the Council wishes to add "nor within 50 metres of any bore used for consumptive purposes".
 - condition (e) is strongly supported, with the proviso that discharge of stormwater to a groundwater soakage system should be allowed if the soakage field is more than 50 metres from any bore used for consumptive purposes. There will be any number of rural businesses etc. that do not have access to a municipal sewerage system; if they are banned from using any stormwater soakage system at all, or from discharge to a surface water, they would have nowhere to dispose of their stormwater.
 - that effects to be managed as part of the permitted activity status are within scope of the RMA. Visual impacts and pests are likely to be better addressed through district council local government act and bylaw functions.
- 33. The current parameters within which a permitted activity is proposed are outlined in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Indicative requirements for a permitted activity rule

Permitted activity rule

Outdoor tyre storage with a volume of between 40m³ per site and the threshold for discretionary resource consent must comply with standards a to e below.

NB: this will exclude tyres in 'active use'. We intend to define active use in the NES.

Indicati	ve requirements	Effects to be addressed
a)	The height of the tyre pile must be no more than 3m	Fire hazard and to facilitate effective firefighting in the event of a fire
b)	Tyres must not be located within 50m from the centreline of power lines or other National Grid infrastructure	Fire hazard
c)	Tyres must not be located within 20m of any water body	Discharge of contaminants to waterbodies (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire), pests and visual impacts
d)	Tyres must not be located within 50m of the coastal marine area	Discharge of contaminants to coastal marine area (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire), pests and visual impacts
e)	Where this requirement is complied with compliance with c. and d. is not required:	Discharge of contaminants to waterbodies (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire) and pests
	Tyres must be stored on sites which have impervious surfaces and where suitable bunds are provided to prevent contaminants from being washed or spilled into natural ground or entering any piped stormwater systems or stormwater ground soakage.	

Indoor tyre storage

- 34. The consultation document has asked whether indoor storage of tyres should be included in the NES-OST citing submissions to previous consultations, which highlighted that 'unscrupulous waste collectors' had stockpiled end-of-life tyres in abandoned warehouses.
- 35. Council officers recommend that the NES-OST be extended to include controls on indoor storage, appropriately calibrated so as not to impair legitimate business such as tyre shops and transport depots but targeting bulk storage as a hazardous facility. These controls should be delivered through nationally consistent requirements imposed within district plans or bylaws, based on the risk of fire. This would provide councils and building owners with a tool to use against 'fly by night' operators and avoid the community carrying the cost and consequences of such operators. The timing of these controls should be simultaneous within the NES on outdoor storage, to avoid problem flight.

Resource consent exemption for farm silage tyres

- 36. The NES-OST has proposed that farm silage tyres be exempt from the resource consent requirement but subject to the permitted activity rule. The 200m³ threshold for resource consent could affect nearly 7000 farms (10 to 15 percent of livestock farms) using tyres for silage cover weights. This could potentially result in significant costs for these farmers to obtain resource consent without requiring any change to actual best practice.
- 37. Council officers support an exemption from the consenting requirements within the proposed NES-OST for farm silage tyres. Officers note the adoption of a 200m³ threshold for stockpiles would mean that there are very few instances in which the exemption would be required, at least in the Taranaki region. Most farmers aim to ensure a farm's ongoing productivity and profitability, and therefore have a vested interest in avoiding pollution from conflagration, tyre degradation, habitat for vermin, or loss of pasture through bulk coverage by tyre storage. Moreover, in general, farmers move their stock of tyres around on at least an annual basis, thus avoiding cumulative effects. Therefore, the environmental concerns that the NES-OST seeks to address will not arise on farms, as a rule, and the imposition of an NES-OST is unnecessary and not justified in terms of environmental outcomes.

Timing

- 38. Council officers further recommend that all elements of the NES-OST be delivered simultaneously. Alongside the promulgation of the NES-OST itself, Government direction to district councils on land use plus other guidance on applying the NES needs to be delivered at the same time.
- 39. In addition, Council officers remain concerned at the lack of demonstrable progress by the Ministry for the Environment and stakeholders on delivering a product stewardship scheme for tyres. Officers consider that the NES-OST should not be relied on as a backstop to compensate for a failure to complete a scheme in a timely manner.

Consistency with other regulations

- 40. Council officers question whether sufficient thought has been given to aligning provisions within the NES-OST with other regulations. For example, the buffer thresholds from waterbodies seem to be inconsistent with other NESs (e.g. NES-Plantation Forestry) and for no apparent reason.
- 41. Officers also note no reference to ensuring other sensitive areas/values are protected. For example, the permitted activity conditions to give effect to the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement* and other national policy statements, also address outstanding natural character, features and landscapes, sites of significance to Māori, historic heritage, significant natural areas etc.

What happens next

42. The consultation on the consultation document opened in February 2020 and will run until 25 March 2020. As the deadline for submissions occurs before the next Policy and Planning Committee meeting, officers will prepare a submission based on the points raised in this agenda report and members' feedback and lodge this with the Ministry for the Environment by the due date using their online submission template.

- 43. After the consultation period closes, the Ministry for the Environment will analyse the submissions and make recommendations to the Minister and the Associate Minister for the Environment. The Government will then make policy decisions on the NES-OST. A Regulatory Impact Statement and an analysis under section 32 of the RMA will be completed at this stage.
- 44. It is expected that the NES-OST will be completed and gazetted by August 2020. The NES-OST will come into force at least 28 days after it is gazetted. When the NES-OST becomes operative, under section 20(2) of the RMA, there is a period of six months for an affected person to apply for a resource consent.

Decision-making considerations

45. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the *Local Government Act* 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

46. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

47. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act* 2002, the *Resource Management Act* 1991 and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act* 1987.

lwi considerations

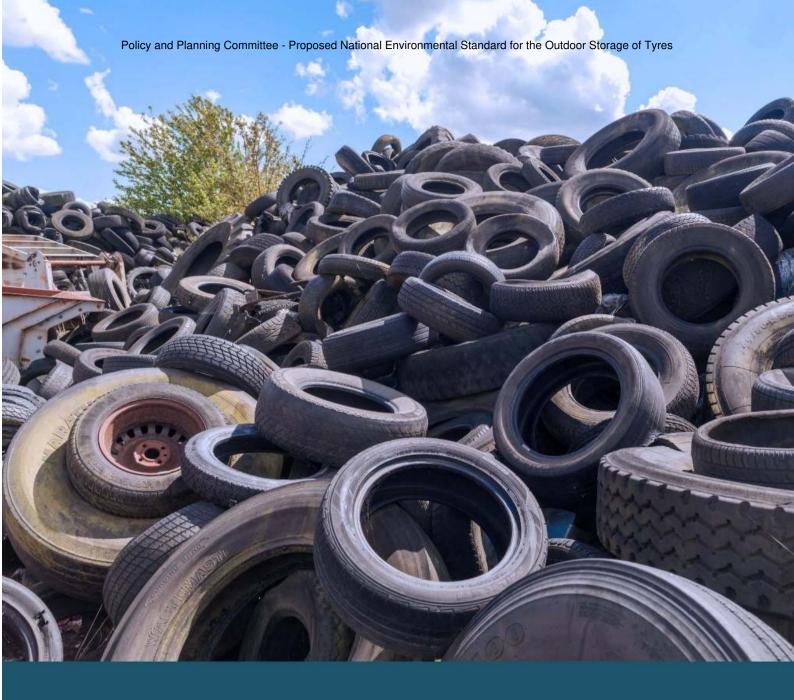
48. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council's policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act* 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

49. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2444015: Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres: 2020 consultation



A PROPOSED NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARD FOR THE

Outdoor Storage of Tyres

2020 CONSULTATION



This document may be cited as: Ministry for the Environment. 2020. *A Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres: 2020 consultation.* Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Disclaimer

The opinions and options contained in this document are for consultation purposes only and do not reflect final Government policy. Please seek specific legal advice from a qualified professional person before undertaking any action based on the contents of this publication. The contents of this discussion document must not be construed as legal advice.

Published in February 2020 by the Ministry for the Environment Manatū Mō Te Taiao PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143, New Zealand

ISBN: 978-1-98-857970-2 (online)

Publication number: ME 1485

© Crown copyright New Zealand 2020

This document is available on the Ministry for the Environment website: www.mfe.govt.nz.



Contents

Purpose		4
Wh	at is a National Environmental Standard?	4
A re	A revised NES proposal and set of options	
Backgrour	nd	6
The	problem	6
Rati	ionale for the proposed NES for the outdoor storage of tyres	8
Oth	er related projects Government has underway	8
Res	ults of previous consultation	9
Revised N	ES proposal	10
1.	Change to proposed council responsibility	10
2.	Threshold options for resource consent	11
3.	Adding a permitted activity rule with requirements	12
The	options	14
Summary	of NES proposal	16
Oth	er national environmental standard matters	18
Implemen		22
Gui	dance	22
Mo	nitoring and evaluation	22
Next steps	S	23
Consultati	ion questions	24
Reference	es	26

Purpose

The purpose of this document is to seek feedback from businesses, farmers, local government, iwi and the general public on options for a proposed National Environmental Standard (NES) for the outdoor storage of tyres. The Ministry for the Environment is conducting this consultation on behalf of Hon Eugenie Sage, Associate Minister for the Environment.

What is a National Environmental Standard?

In New Zealand, most decisions on how resources are managed are made locally by local authorities (ie, councils). In some cases, it is appropriate to have a nationally consistent approach, for instance where there are national benefits or where the costs of local variation outweigh the benefits. In such instances, the Government can make a National Environmental Standard (NES) under Part 5 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) which would be implemented at the local level by councils. An NES takes effect without the need for council plan changes.

An NES can provide certainty by setting out national requirements and conditions for particular activities (eg, relating to land use, water take, discharges).

Councils can have more stringent or lenient rules in their plans that prevail over an NES, only if the NES expressly states they can do so.

A revised NES proposal and set of options

A proposal for an NES was consulted on in August 2017,1 with most respondents supporting the introduction of an NES to address outdoor tyre storage.

This consultation builds on the 2017 proposal following a change of Government, further consideration of submissions, research and consideration of options for strengthening the NES.

In particular, we are seeking information and feedback on three key variations to the original NES proposal:

- Responsibility for the NES: It is now proposed regional councils be responsible for administering the NES.
- 2. Threshold for consent: Feedback is now sought on two potential NES thresholds for requiring discretionary resource consents for the outdoor storage of tyres. These are the option consulted on in 2017 (200m³) and a new option of 100m³, which is intended to provide a stronger framework for mitigating key environmental and public health risks.
- Permitted activity rule with requirements: Introducing a permitted activity rule with requirements for outdoor tyre storage between 40m³ and the volume threshold for discretionary resource consent.

A Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres: 2020 consultation

https://www.mfe.govt.nz/waste/waste-strategy-and-legislation/proposed-national-environmental-standard-national-environmental-environ outdoor-storage-of

Policy and Planning Committee - Proposed National Environmental Standard for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres

Because these changes would have implications for a range of stakeholders (notably councils required to implement the proposed NES and businesses required to comply with the proposed NES), we are seeking further feedback and information on the proposal and options.

Submissions close at 5.00 pm on Wednesday 25 March 2020. Information on how to make a submission, including questions to guide your feedback, is on page 25.

Background

The problem

What happens to end-of-life tyres

About four million car tyres and one million truck tyres reach their end of life every year in New Zealand. There is a lack of proper disposal options for tyres. Once these tyres reach their end of life and can no longer be used as tyres or re-treaded, some will be exported, some will be recycled, some will be used for agricultural purposes (eg, silage weights) and some will be disposed of to landfill. In addition, a large number will end up in storage or stockpiles.

Demand for energy is increasing worldwide, and there is demand overseas for waste tyres to be used as fuel, for instance in cement kilns in India. The market is a changing one, with countries wanting to reduce environmental impacts and increase economic efficiency of imported waste by controlling the quality of the waste (for instance, by requiring chipping or shredding of tyres instead of baling).

Informed anecdotal evidence suggests that in New Zealand it is common to stockpile used and end-of-life tyres with the intent of future reuse, reprocessing or sale. These piles are often uncovered and easily accessible to the public. As tyres degrade over time, they lose their commodity value, and this can decrease the incentive to store them appropriately and manage storage risks.

There are significant gaps in the information relating to the extent and scale of outdoor tyre storage in New Zealand and the available evidence is anecdotal. Feedback from a survey of councils indicated the extent of the problem of tyre storage varies across the country. Notably, it was seen as a significant issue in some regions (Auckland, Waikato, Bay of Plenty and Canterbury), but was not considered to be a significant issue for the other regional councils surveyed as part of the research (4Sight Consulting, 2019).

The risk and harm associated with large tyre stockpiles

Storing or stockpiling tyres outdoors poses a risk of harm to the environment, human health and local communities, as set out below.

Fires

Tyre piles create a risk of significant adverse effects from fire.

Tyres are not easy to ignite. However, once ignited, burning tyres can be difficult to extinguish. An individual standard tyre contains about 7.5 litres of fuel (as well as other combustible carbon compounds). A tyre pile can burn for days, weeks or longer depending on the size of the stockpile. The smoke and run-off from tyre fires contains a range of toxic and carcinogenic compounds including dioxins, furans, mercury and lead. These can require evacuation of nearby downwind, residential areas and also contaminate soil and water supplies (Firecone, 2004).

In New Zealand, there has not yet been a tyre fire involving millions of tyres as has been the case overseas. However, there have been smaller tyre fires reported in the media in recent summers,

including an arson at a stockpile in rural Amberley, Canterbury, and an accidental tyre fire on a farm in Taranaki. Several years ago, a tyre fire in Hamilton resulted in nearby residents being evacuated and a child being hospitalised.

Discharge of contaminants

Inappropriate storage of tyres can result in leaching of toxic material into the soil and, occasionally, groundwater and other water bodies. The concentration of leaching is specific to the storage time and local conditions. The longer a tyre pile is exposed, the more contaminants will be released, particularly in damp conditions.

Contaminants that can leach from tyres include cadmium, lead, aluminium, manganese and zinc (Kim, 2004). Laboratory tests suggest leachate from tyres can be toxic to some fish species (such as rainbow trout), invertebrates and algae (MWH, 2004).

Pests

Large tyre piles can become a public health risk by creating breeding grounds for mosquito and rodent species which may spread diseases.

Currently, New Zealand has few mosquitoes capable of carrying serious diseases, and those that exist don't appear to breed in tyres (Firecone, 2004). However, exotic mosquito species capable of carrying serious diseases (like dengue fever) that are known to breed in tyres are discovered near ports reasonably often (Ministry for the Environment, 2014 and Firecone, 2004). These risks are likely to increase with climate change.

Financial liability

Illegal dumping and abandonment of tyre stockpiles can create a large financial liability for removing the tyres and/or cleaning up the site.

Removal of illegally dumped tyres has cost councils and landowners between \$8000 and \$100,000, depending on the amount of tyres and location (Firecone, 2004).

Visual and amenity impacts

Large piles of tyres are unsightly for neighbours and communities in general, and can impact on natural scenic values.

Current regulatory framework

At present, there are no national regulations that relate specifically to the storage of tyres. The rules for storing tyres are determined by regional and district councils under the RMA and bylaw powers under the Local Government Act 2002. However, there has been limited use of these two Acts to develop rules and bylaws that can effectively manage tyre storage.

In 2019, the Ministry commissioned a targeted survey of regional plans, and some district council plans, to further assess the extent of rules applied to outdoor tyre storage. While most councils surveyed have bylaws for waste management and district plan rules for general outdoor storage in certain zones, those rules are generally not used to address issues with outdoor tyre storage. Councils that have specific rules on tyre storage or tyre activities include Auckland Council, and Hastings and Napier District Councils.

Rationale for the proposed NES for the outdoor storage of tyres

Local government is best placed to address tyre issues, as they know the local area and have enforcement officers. However, as discussed above, currently the regulatory tools are inadequate. If councils were to each develop their own rules for tyres, this could result in tyres being moved around the country to avoid the most stringent rules or enforcement action (this reportedly happens now). A consistent nationwide regulation would mitigate this, and would save councils the cost of each developing their own rule.

For these reasons, an NES for the outdoor storage of tyres is proposed to:

- a) ensure the risks of harm to the environment, human health and local communities from outdoor tyre storage are appropriately managed
- support more consistent management practices across New Zealand, filling gaps in regulatory settings that create incentives to move tyres between regions.

The proposed NES is aligned with the overarching purpose of the RMA – to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. It will encourage improved management of the storage of tyres in a way that enables people and communities to provide for their economic wellbeing while avoiding and mitigating adverse effects on the environment from this activity.

Other related projects Government has underway

The Government is progressing other initiatives that will complement the proposed NES.

Regulated product stewardship

One of the problems that has led to tyre stockpiles is a lack of end uses for end-of-life tyres. One solution that is common overseas is product stewardship schemes, where the producers and industry across a supply chain take responsibility for managing the environmental impacts of their products. New Zealand does not yet have a product stewardship scheme for tyres but this is set to change.

The Government has recently consulted on the proposal to declare tyres a priority product under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. If tyres are declared a priority product, this will provide a strong framework for implementing an effective, comprehensive and national-scale product stewardship scheme that would support the objectives of the NES. Decisions are yet to be taken by the Government on the outcome of that consultation process. A scheme for tyres could be accredited by the Minister for the Environment in 2020.

The proposed NES would help set the market conditions for regulated product stewardship, since participants in a scheme would need to comply with the NES. A product stewardship scheme would assist compliance and monitoring of the NES and the investigation of illegal dumps, because there would be better record-keeping of tyre movements.

Currently, when a new tyre is purchased in New Zealand the price typically includes a disposal fee (this is a private arrangement). The fee is then used to pay for someone to collect the end-of-life tyres when they accumulate. However, there is no obligation for the tyre disposal to be environmentally sound. A product stewardship scheme with a disposal fee that is paid when the tyre goes to an

environmentally sound end use would encourage responsible operators, and could create an incentive for developing more uses for end-of-life tyres. This would help the owners of stockpiles to find legitimate destinations for excess tyres and to comply with the NES.

The expected outcomes of these two initiatives working together are:

- safe outdoor storage of tyres
- steady supply of end-of-life tyres for reuse and recovery
- demand for end-of-life tyres for reuse and recovery.

There is a risk that if a new regulation is brought in without a concurrent product stewardship scheme for tyres, there may be unintended consequences such as illegal dumping or burying of tyres. A product stewardship scheme would make it easier for those storing tyres to reduce their stores.

Golden Bay cement project

The Government is progressing a number of other initiatives that will complement the proposed NES. Notably, the Waste Minimisation Fund has provided approximately \$15.6m of funding to introduce technology at the Golden Bay Cement plant (in Northland) that will use tyres as a substitute for coal.

The Waste Minimisation Fund grant will help pay for the upgrade of the cement kiln and incorporation of leading world-class technology to introduce tyre-derived fuel (TDF) into the fuel mix. TDF is used widely in Europe and the United States in cement kilns and is proven as an environmentally sound fuel for the process.

It is expected the new technology will be operational in late 2020, ensuring significant ongoing demand for surplus end-of-life tyres across New Zealand.

Results of previous consultation

In August 2017, the previous government consulted on a proposed National Environmental Standard (NES) for the Outdoor Storage of Tyres.

Feedback from submitters at the time was broadly supportive of the introduction of an NES, although submitters expressed varied views on specific aspects of the proposal. For instance, in relation to the proposed 200m³ threshold requirement for a resource consent, a significant number of submitters thought the proposed threshold was too high.

There were concerns the proposed NES would have the unwanted effect of permitting tyre piles just under the threshold.

Twelve submissions were received from local government. All local government submitters were strongly supportive of the proposal, and many made suggestions on how to improve it.

Eleven submissions were received from business and industry groups. Six submitters agreed with the proposed NES, while four agreed with the NES provided certain conditions were met.

Five district health boards submitted on the proposal. All supported the proposal and favoured a relatively low threshold. There were no submissions from iwi.

Revised NES proposal

Following further consideration of submissions, surveying of local government rules, and additional research and engagement, we have developed this revised proposal with three variations to the 2017 proposals:

- Responsibility for the NES: It is now proposed regional councils be responsible for administering the NES.
- 2. Threshold for consent: Feedback is now sought on two potential NES thresholds for requiring discretionary resource consents for the outdoor storage of tyres. These are the option consulted on in 2017 (200m³) and a new option of 100m³ which is intended to provide a stronger framework for mitigating key environmental and public health risks.
- 3. Permitted activity rule with requirements: The introduction of a permitted activity rule with requirements for outdoor tyre storage between 40m³ and the volume threshold for discretionary resource consent.

1. Change to proposed council responsibility

It is now proposed regional councils, rather than territorial authorities, be responsible for implementing, administering and enforcing the NES. There are two reasons for this proposed change.

First, it is considered that responsibility for the most significant risks associated with outdoor tyre storage (fire, chronic leaching) is better aligned to the functions of regional councils than district councils. For instance, while district councils can manage land use for a range of reasons such as water quality, regional councils have specific functions to manage the discharge of contaminants and control the use of land to manage water quality. Regional councils are also more involved in monitoring and enforcement in relation to the unauthorised storage of tyres. The voluntary *Guidance for storage and stockpiling end-of-life tyres for local government* was developed by a group comprised primarily of regional councils (Waikato Regional Council, 2017).

Second, the proposed change would ensure the NES can address risks associated with existing stockpiles of tyres. The 2017 proposal stated the NES would be the responsibility of district councils and therefore would not apply to existing tyre piles due to existing use rights provisions (section 10 of the RMA). At the time, some submitters, including Local Government New Zealand, requested the NES apply to existing stockpiles given the associated risks.

The nature of existing use rights depends on whether it is a district rule or regional rule that requires a resource consent for the activity. Shifting responsibility for issuing resource consents under the NES to regional councils will ensure the risks associated with existing stockpiles can be addressed.

1. Do you agree with responsibility for the NES sitting with regional councils rather than district councils? Why?

Amenity effects

Amenity effects are defined as effects that make the living environment either pleasant and attractive, or the converse.

District councils would continue to have the ability to address amenity effects associated with the outdoor storage of tyres through their plan rules, as section 43A(5)(b) of the RMA enables plan rules to address the effects of an activity not dealt with in the NES.

If the NES regulation is gazetted, we intend to develop guidance to support the implementation of the NES. This guidance would also clarify the effects not dealt with in the NES and show district councils how they are still able to manage certain adverse effects.

As with the status quo, we anticipate enforcement action based on amenity effects would not be required often given tyre piles are not typically located in residential areas or areas of high amenity or visual value. Overall, we expect the NES may indirectly help to address visual amenity, for example through setbacks or the reduced size of piles.

2. Threshold options for resource consent

A key decision for the NES is the threshold (defined in terms of the volume of tyres) above which a resource consent would be required. Setting the threshold involves a balance between risk mitigation benefits against compliance requirements and associated costs.

In response to submissions that thought a 200m³ threshold would be too high, this proposal seeks feedback on a lower threshold (100m³).

When assessing an application for a resource consent, councils would have discretion to impose any conditions needed to address these effects:

- fire risk and associated adverse effects (discharge to air, contamination of soils, run-off to water bodies or the coastal marine area)
- discharge of contaminants to soils, water bodies and coastal marine area through leaching.

The permitted activity rule would continue to apply, with the council having discretion to be more stringent if needed to address the effects.

We estimate a discretionary activity resource consent would cost the applicant a fee of between \$1000 and \$4000, although this varies between councils. There may also be costs associated with advice relating to the consent application and, of course, the costs of mitigating risks and meeting the requirements of the consent. The latter will vary according to a range of factors – notably individual circumstances (size, scale, location of tyre pile), and the extent to which the risks associated with any particular tyre pile are already being well managed.

The requirement for resource consent will not apply to tyres used as weights on silage stacks (see page 20 for explanation).

² These cost figures are indicative of council fees only, and do not include other costs faced by the applicant.

All options would have a degree of effectiveness at reducing the risks of tyre storage. In terms of fire risk, Fire and Emergency New Zealand advises 360m³ as a maximum size tyre pile (located on sites with other measures to minimise fire risk).

We will publish implementation guidance along with the NES to support consistent implementation (see page 22 for more details).

2. Do you support having a resource consent threshold for the outdoor storage of tyres below the previously proposed 200m³? Why?

3. Adding a permitted activity rule with requirements

What is a permitted activity rule?

An activity specified as a permitted activity in a rule that is included in a regional plan can occur 'as of right' without the need to obtain a resource consent, provided the activities comply with the requirements stated in the rule.

How a permitted activity rule would work

If the proposed NES proceeds with either a 200m³ or 100m³ threshold for discretionary resource consent, we propose adding a permitted activity rule for the outdoor storage of tyres between 40m³ and the discretionary activity threshold. This permitted activity rule with requirements would result in tyre piles just below the volume threshold becoming permitted activities with associated requirements (or standards).

This proposal means sites with outdoor tyre storage greater than 40m³ but less than the discretionary activity threshold would be obliged to comply with the permitted activity rule, otherwise they would require a discretionary resource consent.

The proposal aims to provide a more nuanced rule framework in the NES, recognising smaller tyre piles also have the potential for adverse effects, particularly when located near sensitive environments.

Some industry submitters indicated a preference for the NES to provide clear rules instead of allowing councils to be more stringent than the NES, to provide more certainty and consistency. This proposal addresses this concern – the permitted activity rule means there is no need for the NES to provide for regional councils to be more stringent.

Table 1 below sets out the requirements in detail. Note these requirements are indicative and will be refined following consultation. We are particularly interested in your feedback on the main adverse effects and sensitive environments that should be dealt with through the rule and requirements, and your suggestions for suitable requirements to ensure these are fit for purpose and do not result in undue complexity and compliance costs.

Table 1: Indicative requirements for a permitted activity rule

Permitted activity rule

Outdoor tyre storage with a volume of between 40m³ per site and the threshold for discretionary resource consent must comply with standards a to e below.

NB: this will exclude tyres in 'active use'. We intend to define active use in the NES.

Indicative requirements		Effects to be addressed
a)	The height of the tyre pile must be no more than 3m	Fire hazard and to facilitate effective firefighting in the event of a fire
b)	Tyres must not be located within 50m from the centreline of power lines or other National Grid infrastructure	Fire hazard
c)	Tyres must not be located within 20m of any water body	Discharge of contaminants to waterbodies (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire), pests and visual impacts
d)	Tyres must not be located within 50m of the coastal marine area	Discharge of contaminants to coastal marine area (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire), pests and visual impacts
e)	Where this requirement is complied with compliance with c. and d. is not required:	Discharge of contaminants to waterbodies (through leaching and as run-off in the event of fire) and pests
	Tyres must be stored on sites which have impervious surfaces and where suitable bunds are provided to prevent contaminants from being washed or spilled into natural ground or entering any piped stormwater systems or stormwater ground soakage.	

- 3. Do you support the addition of a proposed permitted activity rule with requirements? Why/why not?
- 4. Do you have any suggestions on the indicative requirements in Table 1?

The options

Feedback is sought on three potential options set out in table 2 below.

Table 2: Options

•	
Option A	200m ³ threshold for resource consent – original proposal in 2017
Threshold	Tyres in volumes equal to or more than 200m³ per site³ would be a discretionary activity and therefore a resource consent would be needed to store these tyres outdoors. 200m³ is estimated to equate to approximately 2500 stacked standard passenger tyres (EPUs).
Impacts	The people likely to have outdoor tyres equal to or more than this threshold would be tyre collectors and recyclers and some mining operations. To comply with the NES, these people would need to either reduce the volume of tyres per site to below the threshold, or seek a resource consent. Councils would have discretion to require any conditions needed to address the environmental effects in the NES.
Effectiveness	This option would be effective at reducing risks of tyre storage, but a number of submitters to the 2017 consultation were concerned that this threshold was too high.
	Some council submitters were concerned this option would make tyre piles below the threshold a permitted activity (and therefore lawful), which could undermine approaches in regions that don't currently have a significant problem with tyre storage.
	Some council submitters thought this option could result in individual councils making additional rules to address tyres storage under the threshold. Some industry submitters were concerned about this scenario and preferred the NES create more certainty.
Costs	Those storing over 200m ³ of tyres would need to reduce the number of tyres on site to the 200m ³ threshold or obtain a resource consent.
	There would be costs to councils to implement the NES, recoverable through the fee to process resource consent applications (estimated to be \$1000 to \$4000).
Option B	200m³ threshold for resource consent
(new option)	permitted activity rule with requirements for tyre volumes of 40m³ or more per site
Threshold	This threshold is estimated to equate to approximately 2500 stacked standard passenger tyres (EPUs).
Impacts	The resource consent requirement in Option B would affect the same people as with Option A .
	The permitted activity rule would affect a wider range of persons, potentially including truck tyre retreaders, tyre retailers (particularly in rural or provincial areas where collections may be less frequent), livestock farmers and businesses either dealing in or using large vehicle tyres (whether as suppliers or through the storage of the spares, for instance ports or forestry companies). Tyres may need to be moved to meet the set-

 $^{^{\}rm 3}$ $\,$ 'Site' has the same meaning as in the National Planning Standard.

	back requirements, or alternatively bunding would be required to prevent run-off in the event of a fire.
Effectiveness	This option would be more effective than Option A at reducing the risks of tyre storage.
Costs	There would be costs to those storing over 200m ³ of tyres in either complying with the permitted activity requirements or paying to get a resource consent.
	As with Option A above, the cost to councils of processing resource consent applications would be recoverable through the fee to the applicant.
	The NES would also provide for actual and reasonable costs of permitted activity monitoring and addressing non-compliance, which can be oncharged to the regulated party.
Option C (new option)	100m³ threshold for resource consent
	permitted activity rule with requirements for tyre volumes of 40m ³ or more per site
Threshold	This threshold is estimated to equate to approximately 1250 stacked standard passenger tyres (EPUs).
Impacts	This option would capture a larger number of tyre stockpiles and may provide a stronger framework for mitigating key environmental and public health risks.
	It is expected that a 100m ³ threshold would affect tyre collectors and recyclers. Anecdotally, it is unlikely to affect smaller retailers and retreading businesses. This option could entail these businesses needing to organise more frequent pickups of tyres or seek a resource consent. We would like to know which types of businesses would be affected.
	The lower threshold may result in tyre collection businesses needing to seek resource consent for more than one site. In this case, the application may be processed as a 'bundled' consent.
	The permitted activity rule would have the same impacts as for Option B .
Effectiveness	This option may be more effective than Options A and B at reducing environmental risk and harm. The permitted activity rule can be expected to reduce both the risks and harm of tyre storage.
Costs	This option would have greater compliance costs than Option A .

- 5. Which of the options (200m³ or 100m³) for setting a resource consent threshold do you support? Why?
- 6. How would the proposed options affect your business/organisation?

Summary of NES proposal

Table 3 summarises the proposal in its entirety.

Table 3: Summary of NES proposal

Table 3: Summary of NES proposal		
Tyre volume	Control	
Between 40m³ and the prescribed volume threshold per site of tyres stored outdoors	Tyre piles of this size would be a permitted activity if they comply with the permitted activity requirements:	
	a) the height of tyre pile must be no more than 3m	
(either a 200m³ or 100m³ threshold)	b) tyres must not be located within 50m from the centreline of power lines and other National Grid infrastructure	
	c) tyres must not be located within 20m of any water body	
	d) tyres must not be located within 50m of the coastal marine area	
	e) an alternative to complying with conditions c and d is for the tyres to be stored on sites which have impervious surfaces and where suitable bunds are provided to prevent contaminants from being washed or spilled into natural ground or entering any piped stormwater systems or stormwater ground soakage.	
Large quantities of tyres (in volumes equal to or more than the prescribed volume threshold per site)	Classified as a discretionary activity. Any storage of tyres that exceeds the threshold would need to obtain resource consent from the consent authority. A discretionary activity status enables the consent authority to consider any relevant matter when making a decision on the application and imposing consent conditions.	
NB "site" as defined by the National Planning Standard.	The implementation guidance for the NES would outline relevant matters to consider when assessing resource consent applications for tyre storage under the NES, including good practice and mitigation methods to manage adverse effects and minimise risks to the environment and communities (see 'Effects to be addressed' below).	
	When assessing an application for a discretionary activity, consent authorities would have discretion to consider any relevant matters, with (non-binding) guidance to consider the following matters:	
	effects on water bodies and the coastal environment	
	effects on soil	
	fire risk	
	the risk of leaching contaminants	
	the sensitivity of the receiving environment	
	 proposed mitigation methods to manage actual or potential adverse effects (eg, location and turnover in relation to leaching) 	
	 proposed methods to manage the risk of fire (eg, security, bunding, access to a water supply) 	
	the provision of a bond to secure performance of conditions.	
	Effects to be addressed:	

	 fire risk and associated adverse effects (discharge to air, contamination of soils, run-off to water bodies or the coastal marine area)
	 discharge of contaminants to soils, water bodies and coastal marine area through leaching.
In addition, the NES	Be implemented and enforced by regional councils
would:	Allow for amenity, landscape and heritage provisions in district plans to continue to apply
	Apply to tyres in all states – whole, chipped or shredded
	Define tyre storage as tyres stored on a property, with no minimum timeframes imposed before tyres were deemed to be 'stored'
	Exempt farm silage tyres, when stored in the off-season, from the requirement for a resource consent (but would be subject to the permitted activity rule)
	 Not apply to tyres in a building as these do not present the same risks as outdoor storage of tyres.
	Become operative at least one month after the NES is gazetted (length to be determined)

Other national environmental standard matters

By way of an update for the sector and additional context, this section sets out our interim analysis on other aspects of the proposed NES for the outdoor storage of tyres. Feedback is also welcome on these issues.

Indoor tyre storage

In the 2017 discussion document, indoor storage was not in scope because tyres stored indoors have the benefit of being more secure, covered and not in public view, and therefore do not present the same degree of adverse effects and risks. Legitimate tyre businesses that store tyres indoors have an incentive to store them safely to protect their investment and for insurance purposes. However, two submissions suggested the scope of the NES should be extended to include indoor storage of tyres, noting examples in Hamilton and Australia where unscrupulous waste collectors had stockpiled end-of-life tyres in abandoned warehouses and the local council had to cover the cost of removal to make the land usable again.

We are interested in stakeholders' views on this and have included a question about the desirability of widening the scope of the proposed NES to include indoor storage.

7. Do you think the scope of the proposed NES should be extended to include indoor tyre storage? Why/why not?

Definition of a "site"

The threshold in the NES would apply to a site rather than to individual tyre piles. This would avoid the scenario of multiple tyre piles below the threshold being stored on one site to avoid the need to obtain a resource consent.

Before considering what threshold is most appropriate for an amount of tyres to sit on a parcel of land, it is important to determine how the parcel of land will be defined.

As a result of consultation, the interim conclusion has been the threshold should be measured as the volume of tyres per site. The National Planning Standards include a definition of 'site'. It is recommended the definition of 'site' for the purposes of the proposed NES be the same as the definition in the National Planning Standards which is as follows:

- a) an area of land comprised in a single record of title as per Land Transfer Act 2017; or
- an area of land which comprises two or more adjoining legally defined allotments in such a way that the allotments cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the council; or
- the land comprised in a single allotment or balance area on an approved survey plan of subdivision for which a separate record of title as per Land Transfer Act 2017 could be issued without further consent of the council; or
- d) except that in relation to each of sub-clauses (a) to (c), in the case of land subdivided under the Unit Title Act 1972 or 2010 or a cross-lease system, a site is the whole of the land subject to the unit development or cross lease.

Definition of 'tyres'

The proposed NES consultation document included the following definition of tyres:

"all pneumatic (air-filled) tyres for cars, motorcycles, trucks, buses, off-road vehicles, aircraft, and certain solid tyres (forklifts), but not bicycle tyres."

Many submitters questioned the exclusion of bicycle tyres from the definition. The definition used in the consultation document also inadvertently omitted some types of motorised vehicles including tractors, cranes, quad bikes and golf carts.

Bicycle tyres are comparable to tyres on motorised vehicles in that they (a) are made primarily of rubber and (b) the beads inside the tyre consist of wire bundles (the exception being a folding tyre). While bicycle tyres present very limited risk of adverse environmental effects, we see no effects-based rationale for them being exempt from the NES. In cases where there is a mixture of tyre types on a site, it may make compliance and enforcement simpler if all tyres are in scope.

We agree with submitters who did not see a meaningful difference between motorised vehicle tyres and bicycle tyres. We also agree there is a need for maximum clarity in the definition. Therefore, we recommend the definition of tyres cover all tyres fitted to motorised vehicles and non-motorised vehicles. The revised definition would cover tyres from vehicles other than those included in the initial proposal, such as wheelchairs and scooters, as well as from bicycles.

Shredded or chipped tyres and baled tyres

Some previous submissions suggested shredded or chipped tyres should have a lower threshold for resource consent because they are at higher risk of leaching, as there is more surface area and metal material exposed to the elements.

This concern is acknowledged. However, there are two factors mitigating the potential negative effects. First, those processing shredded tyres are likely to have a discharge consent from their council. Second, due to their nature, chipped or shredded tyres are generally stored in containers and therefore pose a much reduced risk. Our current thinking is that one threshold is sufficient for the NES, including baled tyres.

Crumb rubber is out of scope because the material has been changed, the metal component having been removed.

No minimum timeframes for storage

'Storage' would be defined as presence on a property, with no minimum timeframes before tyres were deemed to be 'stored'.

Some stakeholders have previously stated tyres should not be counted toward the threshold if they have been stored for a short time. It is acknowledged turnover is a mitigating factor for leaching, but turnover does not reduce fire risk. We intend to cover turnover and time stored in implementation guidance, so it is a factor when considering consent conditions (ie, no conditions would be necessary to address chronic leaching if there is evidence of regular turnover).

Tyres in 'active use'

We intend the NES will not capture tyres in 'active use' rather than in storage.

The 2017 consultation document did not include any specific exemptions but suggested that any tyre stores less than 200m³ would not be subject to the proposed NES. This threshold was anticipated to exclude small tyre stores for legitimate purposes (such as tyres used for silage cover) which present a reduced level of risk.

Submitters' opinions diverged as to whether certain activities involving the outdoor storage of tyres should be exempt. Many of the activities requested by submitters to be exempt are end-of-life tyres being re-used for other purposes, for instance tyres used around raceways and equestrian areas.

The NES will distinguish between tyres that are being stored and tyres that are in active use for a particular purpose, as the latter generally present very limited environmental risk. For example, the *Guidance for Storage and Stockpiling End of Life Tyres for Local Government* (Waikato Regional Council, 2017) recognises there are a wide variety of uses for tyres that present minimal, if any, environmental risk and do not warrant intervention. This list of activities provided in the guidance includes (but is not limited to) equestrian arenas, raceways, gun ranges, gardens, art, retaining walls and tyre houses (not in waterbodies or the coastal marine area), buffers and structures such as wharves and jetties, and tyres used as weights such as on silage stacks.

Any instances where these uses of tyres may be present in large quantities (for instance tyres used as retaining walls) would still be subject to RMA requirements such as section 12 (restrictions on use of coastal marine area) and section 15 (discharge of contaminants into the environment). Councils can use the enforcement provisions in the RMA if these sections are breached and the scale or the location of the tyres elevated the risk (although it can be difficult to prove adverse effects on the environment).

Farm silage tyres exemption

We propose exempting farm silage tyres from the resource consent requirement, but having them subject to the permitted activity rule, whether they are on silage stacks or being stored in the off-season.

According to Federated Farmers, the 200m³ threshold could affect nearly 7000 farms (10 to 15 per cent of livestock farms) using tyres for silage production. This could potentially result in significant costs for these farmers to obtain resource consent without requiring any changes to actual best practice.

The original policy intent (as stated in the 2017 proposed NES consultation document) was that tyres used legitimately for silage cover would not be affected by the NES because they were thought to be under the threshold.

One reason supporting an exemption for silage tyres is the existing controls in regional plans relating to silage, production and leachate. Most regional plans have rules on the location of silage (eg, setbacks to waterbodies) to prevent leachates entering water bodies. These rules may indirectly mitigate the adverse effects of silage tyres by controlling the proximity of these tyres to sensitive environments, such as waterbodies. This mitigation assumes tyres are stored on silage stacks or directly next to a silage stack when not in active use, which is common practice across the country.

The NES will need to ensure the exemption will not result in loopholes. It will be important for the NES to be able to capture tyres on any sites, including farm properties, which are not genuine silage tyres. We will work with the Ministry for Primary Industries on a suitable definition and the

accompanying implementation guidance. We welcome any suggestions on ways to make this workable and avoid loopholes.

8. Do you agree with the proposed exemption from the resource consent requirement for farm silage tyres? Why/why not?

Treatment of underground tyres

Some previous submitters suggested tyres buried underground on a site might be part of the threshold for that site. Our view is that the act of burying tyres is subject to landfill rules, requiring landfill consent. If a consent has not been sought the council should take enforcement action.

9. Do you have comments on the other aspects of the proposed NES?

Implementation

Guidance

We intend to publish implementation guidance alongside the NES, including how to address adverse effects of tyres above and below the threshold. The guidance will cover technical aspects of the requirements on those who store tyres, and aim to create shared understanding and expectations of what is required among councils and those businesses storing tyres. It will also support the consistent and cost-efficient application of the NES.

While our guidance will not have legal weight, past experience has shown that non-statutory guidance can be effective to:

- a) support the consistent implementation of RMA national instruments
- b) assist with disputes about interpretation and implementation approaches.

Monitoring and evaluation

Councils have the main role in monitoring the implementation and use of the NES. Councils are empowered to charge for monitoring compliance with a resource consent required by the NES. They can also charge for monitoring permitted activity requirements.

We intend to evaluate the NES approximately one year after it has come into force, by way of a survey to assess outcomes and any issues associated with the NES.

Next steps

Following the consultation period, we will analyse the submissions and make our recommendations to the Minister (and Associate Minister) for the Environment (as required by section 46A of the Resource Management Act 1991).

The Government will then make policy decisions on the NES. A Regulatory Impact Statement and an analysis under section 32 of the RMA will be completed at this stage.

We expect the NES will be completed and gazetted by August 2020 (with implementation guidance published at the same time). The NES would come into force at least 28 days after it is gazetted (or the NES could specify a longer lead-in time – this is yet to be determined).

When the NES comes into force (becomes operative), under section 20(2) of the RMA there is a period of six months for affected persons to apply for a resource consent.

Consultation questions

Please provide explanations with your answers:

- 1. Do you agree with responsibility for the NES sitting with regional councils rather than district councils? Why?
- 2. Do you support having a resource consent threshold for the outdoor storage of tyres below the previously proposed 200m³? Why?
- 3. Do you support the addition of a proposed permitted activity rule with requirements? Why/why not?
- 4. Do you have any suggestions on the indicative requirements in table 1?
- 5. Which of the options (200m³ or 100m³) for setting a resource consent threshold do you support? Why?
- 6. How would the proposed options affect your business/organisation?
- 7. Do you think the scope of the proposed NES should be extended to include indoor tyre storage? Why/why not?
- 8. Do you agree with the proposed exemption from the resource consent requirement for farm silage tyres? Why/why not?
- 9. Do you have comments on the other aspects of the proposed NES?

How to make a submission

We welcome your feedback on this consultation document. The questions posed in this document are a guide only and all comments are welcome.

To ensure your point of view is clearly understood, you should explain your rationale and provide supporting evidence where appropriate.

You can make a submission in two ways.

- Use our online submission tool, available at https://www.mfe.govt.nz/consultations/outdoor-storage-tyres
- 2. Write your own submission by responding to the consultation questions above and emailing it to us at: tyres@info.mfe.govt.nz. We can accept either a PDF or Microsoft Word document (2003 or later version).

Alternatively you can mail your submission to:

NES Tyres Consultation Ministry for the Environment PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143.

If you are posting your submission, include

- the title of the consultation
- your name or organisation
- your postal address

- your telephone number
- your email address.

Submissions close at 5pm on Wednesday 25 March 2020.

Contact for queries

Direct any queries to: tyres@info.mfe.govt.nz

Publishing and releasing submissions

All or part of any written submission (including names of submitters) may be published on the Ministry for the Environment's website, www.mfe.govt.nz. Unless you clearly specify otherwise in your submission, the Ministry will consider that you have agreed to have your submission and your name posted on its website.

Contents of submissions may be released to the public under the Official Information Act 1982 if requested. Please let us know if you do not want some or all of your submission released, stating which part(s) you consider should be withheld and the reason(s) for withholding the information.

Under the Privacy Act 1993, people have access to information held by agencies about them. Any personal information you send to the Ministry with your submission will only be used in relation to matters covered by this document. In your submission, please indicate if you prefer that we do not include your name in the published summary of submissions.

If you have any questions about the publishing and releasing of submissions, or if you would like to access or correct any personal information you have supplied, email tyres@info.mfe.govt.nz.

References

4Sight Consulting. 2019. *Outdoor tyre storage and the Resource Management Act 1991 – research report*. (Prepared for the Ministry for the Environment).

Firecone. 2004. *Management of end-of-life tyres*. Wellington. (Prepared for the Ministry for the Environment).

Gugliotta, Guy. 2008. A new source of green energy: Burning tires? Discover.

Kim, Nick. 2004. *Potential contamination from tires (tyres): PAH leaching update.* (Prepared for Environment Waikato).

Ministry for the Environment. 2014. *Priority waste streams for product stewardship intervention: A discussion document.* Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

MWH New Zealand Limited. 2004. *End-of-life tyre management: Storage options.* Dunedin. (Prepared for the Ministry for the Environment).

Waikato Regional Council. 2017. *Guidance for storage and stockpiling end-of-life tyres for local government*.



Whakataka te hau

Karakia to open and close meetings

Whakataka te hau ki te uru

Cease the winds from the west

Cease the winds from the south

Cease the winds from the south

Let the breeze blow over the land

Let the breeze blow over the ocean

Kia hī ake ana te atakura Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air

He tio, he huka, he hauhu A touch of frost, a promise of glorious day

Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia tina. Let there be certainty

Tina! Secure it!

Hui ē! Tāiki ē! Draw together! Affirm!

Nau mai e ngā hua

Karakia for kai

Nau mai e ngā hua Welcome the gifts of food o te wao from the sacred forests

o te ngakina from the cultivated gardens

o te wai tai from the sea

o te wai Māori from the fresh waters

Nā Tāne The food of Tāne

Nā Rongoof RongoNā Tangaroaof TangaroaNā Maruof Maru

Ko Ranginui e tū iho nei I acknowledge Ranginui above and

Ko Papatūānuku e takoto ake nei Papatūānuku below Tūturu o whiti whakamaua kia Let there be certainty

tina Secure it!

Tina! Hui e! Taiki e! Draw together! Affirm!